



PROJECT MANUAL

Replumb Heating Loop Potosi Correctional Center Mineral Point, Missouri

Designed By: Faith Group, LLC,
3101 South Hanley Rd
St. Louis, MO 63143

Date Issued: December 4, 2025

Project No.: C2416-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

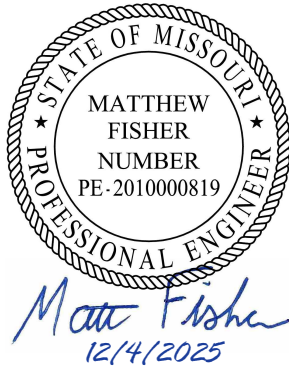
OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION
Facilities Management, Design and Construction

SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

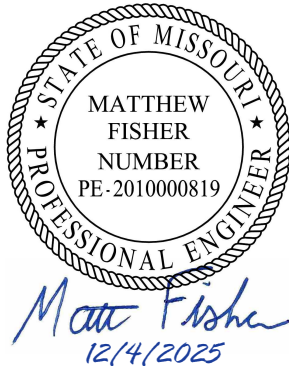
PROJECT NUMBER: (C2416-01 "Potosi Correctional Center-Replumb Heating Loop, Infrastructure")

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:

MECHANICAL



ELECTRICAL



PLUMBING

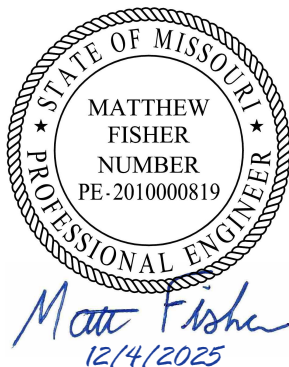


TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES
---------	-------	-----------------

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION

000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	1
000110	Table of Contents	2
000115	List of Drawings	2

001116	INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)	1
---------------	---------------------------------	---

002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	7
---------------	--------------------------------	---

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

The following procurement forms can be found on our website at:
<https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>
and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov

004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS

004113	Bid Form	*
004322	Unit Prices Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*

005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

005213	Construction Contract	3
--------	-----------------------	---

006000 PROJECT FORMS

006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1

007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary of Work	2
012200	Unit Prices	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	2
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedules	3
013300	Submittals	4
013513.16	Site Security and Health Requirements (DOC)	8
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	5
017400	Cleaning	3
017900	Demonstration and Training	6

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220000	Plumbing General Requirements	18
220510	Plumbing Materials and Methods	8
220548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing	8
221000	Plumbing Systems	11
221020	Plumbing Equipment	4

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

230000	HVAC General Requirements	14
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	8
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	10
230700	HVAC Insulation	12
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC	31
232100	Hydronic Piping	7
232123	Hydronic Pumps	5
232213	Steam and Condensate Piping	6
232216	Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties	6
232500	HVAC Water Treatment	7
232510	Hydronic Valves and Accessories	17
232529	Hangers and Supports for Hydronic Piping Equipment	11
235700	Heat Exchangers for HVAC	4

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260000	Electrical General Requirements	18
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	7
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	5
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	6
260533	Raceway and Boxes	8
260548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical	6
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	4
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	11
262923	Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers	14

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>SHEET #</u>
1.	PROJECT TITLE SHEET	G000
2.	PLUMBING TITLE SHEET	P000
3.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR L	P100
4.	PLUMBING DETAILS	P500
5.	MECHANICAL TITLE SHEET	M000
6.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR L	MD100
7.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR O	MD101
8.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR K & L	MD111
9.	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR LEVEL PLAN	M100
10.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR A	M101
11.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR B	M102
12.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR C	M103
13.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR D	M104
14.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR E	M105
15.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR F	M106
16.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR G	M107
17.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR H	M108
18.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR I	M109
19.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR J	M110
20.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR K	M111
21.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR L	M112
22.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR M	M113
23.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR N	M114
24.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR O	M115
25.	OVERALL MEZZANINE LEVEL PLAN	M120
26.	MEZZANINE LEVEL SECTOR A	M121
27.	MEZZANINE LEVEL SECTOR B	M122

28.	MEZZANINE LEVEL SECTOR P	M123
29.	MEZZANINE LEVEL SECTOR Q	M124
30.	MEZZANINE LEVEL SECTOR R	M125
31.	MEZZANINE LEVEL SECTOR G	M126
32.	MEZZANINE LEVEL SECTOR H	M127
33.	MEZZANINE LEVEL SECTOR I	M128
34.	MECHANICAL DETAILS	M500
35.	PIPING SCHEMATICS	M501
36.	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	M600
37.	MECHANICAL CONTROLS	M800
38.	ELECTRICAL TITLE SHEET	E000
39.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR L	ED100
40.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR O	ED101
41.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR L	E100
42.	FIRST FLOOR LEVEL SECTOR O	E101
43.	ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS	E700
44.	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES	E800

END OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri
Office of Administration,
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. Replumb Heating Loop
Potosi Correctional Center
Mineral Point, Missouri
Project No.: C2416-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, February 17, 2026
- B. **Only electronic bids sent to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov shall be accepted:** (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The project includes replumbing the heating water loop and infrastructure upgrades to the heating hot water and domestic hot water systems. Replacement of gaskets on the grooved piping system throughout the facility is also included in the project.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 0%, WBE 0%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 1:00 PM, January 27, 2026, at Potosi Correctional Center Training Building, 11593 State Hwy O Mineral Point MO 63660 (Look for the Training Building sign along State Hwy O, it is before the Facility entrance.)
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of \$100.00 from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: Faith Group, LLC, Mathew Fisher, 314-991-2228, email: matthew.fisher@faithgroupllc.com
- B. Project Manager: Shannon Thompson, 573-257-7137, email: Shannon.Thompson@oa.mo.gov

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

- A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.
- B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

- A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.
- B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.
- B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project's requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms or that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov.
- D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms should not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.
- E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.
- F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

- A. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.
- B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of

a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

- E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

- A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.
- B. All bids shall be received via email at FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov and bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered, and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

- A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. All revised bids must be submitted to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov, revised bids sent any other way will not be considered.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.
- C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.
- F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.
- G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the

Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

- H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.
- I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at <https://missouribuyss.mo.gov/supplier-registration#> as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

- A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each Bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, manufacturer, or suppliers for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. If the Bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the Bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant or if more than one subcontractor is listed for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each, the bid shall be rejected.**

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
 - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

- A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

15.0 – MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Definitions:

1. **“MBE”** means a Minority Business Enterprise.
2. **“MINORITY”** has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
3. **“MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
4. **“WBE”** means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
5. **“WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
6. **“SDVE”** means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
7. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
8. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.
4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as

a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory <https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at <https://oeo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/> or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory <https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>.
3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
 - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

- b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
- c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
- d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
- e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
- f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
- g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

- 1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
- 2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
 - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
 - b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
- 3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.



State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name: **Replumb Heating Loop
Potosi Correctional Center
Mineral Point, Missouri**

Project Number: **C2416-01**

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The bidder agrees to complete the work by **October 1st 2026**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. **THEREFORE**, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$

Accepted Alternates, if applicable to the Project and accepted by the Owner.

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)

UNIT PRICES: The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

DAVIS-BACON ACT: If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions," as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification-by-classification basis.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
 - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
 - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
 - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
 - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
 - ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
 - iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
 - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
 - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
 - vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
 - vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
 - viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
 - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
 - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
 - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
 - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333), if applicable
 - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

Brian Yansen, Director
Division of Facilities Management,
Design and Construction

Contractor's Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Corporate Secretary

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____

as principal, and _____

_____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____)

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the _____

day of _____, 20_____, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: _____

Signature: _____

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

CORPORATION

Firm Name: _____

Signature of President: _____

SURETY

Surety Name: _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: _____

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING**
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)
- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD**
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

- ☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)
- ☐ Sample ☐ Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER
LOCATION	DATE INSTALLED

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION

DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?☐ YES ☐ NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK☐ YES ☐ NO**BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:**

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR

DATE

REVIEW AND ACTION☐ Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

☐ Substitution is accepted.☐ Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

☐ Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

DATE



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) ☐CONSULTANT ☐CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL <input type="checkbox"/> FINAL	DATE

PROJECT TITLE			
PROJECT LOCATION			
FIRM			
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$		TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$	
THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$			
SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	

Revised 06/2023

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____

State of _____ personally came and appeared _____

(NAME)

of the _____

(POSITION)

(NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements

and with Wage Determination No: _____ issued by the

Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____

in carrying out the contract and working in connection with _____

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at _____ in _____ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR
BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL

STATE

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF

YEAR

USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION
EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

FILE: Closeout Documents

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

ARTICLE:

1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

6. Bond and Insurance

6.1. Bond

6.2. Insurance

7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

7.1. For Site Conditions

7.2. For Cause

7.3. For Convenience

SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE"**: Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

- A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.
- B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.
- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
 - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
 - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.
- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of

the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
 - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of

submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
 2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
 3. It does not deviate from the design intent
 4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

- A. General Guaranty
1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.

2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
 3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name plate data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
 4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
 - a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
 - b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
 - c. Wiring diagrams.
 5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
 6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.
- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
 2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
 3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
 4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall

carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
 4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
 5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
 2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
 3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
 2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
 3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance

with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
 - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
 - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
 - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A

DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:
 1. Updated construction schedule
 2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, home addresses of all workers, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
 - 2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
 - 3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
 - 4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:
 - 1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
 - 2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
 - 3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft

conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.

- 4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
- 5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
 - 1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
 - 2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
 - 3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
 - 4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be

directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
 - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
 - b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
 - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
 - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required

time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
-------------	--

\$2,000,000	annual aggregate
-------------	------------------

2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage
-------------	--

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance

programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive

calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.
2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

- A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer: Mathew Fisher
Faith Group, LLC,
3101 South Hanley Rd
St. Louis, MO 63143
Telephone: 314-991-2228
Email: matthew.fisher@faithgroupllc.com

Construction Representative: Kevin Hultberg
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
10325 Business 21 North
Hillsboro, MO 63050
Telephone: 636-524-9402
Email: kevin.hultberg@oa.mo.gov

Project Manager: Shannon Thompson
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: 573-257-7137
Email: Shannon.Thompson@oa.mo.gov

Contract Specialist: Mandy Roberson
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: 573-522-0074
Email: mandy.roberson@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

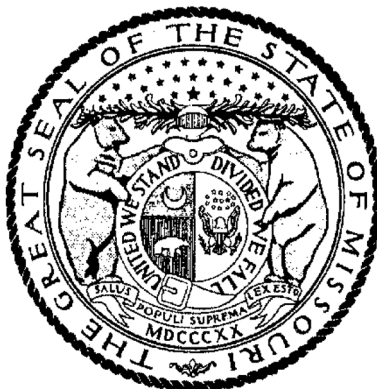
5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

Missouri

Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MIKE KEHOE, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 32

Section 114
WASHINGTON COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by

Logan Hobbs, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: March 10, 2025

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: April 9, 2025

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$28.55
Boilermaker	\$23.08*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	\$23.08*
Carpenter	\$60.15
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$23.08*
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$65.67
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$23.08*
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$23.08*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$23.08*
Glazier	\$23.08*
Ironworker	\$71.83
Laborer	\$47.96
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$23.08*
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$79.74
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$23.08*
Plumber	\$23.08*
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$23.08*
Sheet Metal Worker	\$76.93
Sprinkler Fitter	\$23.08*
Truck Driver	\$23.08*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for
WASHINGTON County

Section 114

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$23.08*
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$23.08*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$49.56
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$65.24
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$23.08*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of replumbing the heating water loop and infrastructure upgrades to the heating hot water and domestic hot water systems. Replacement of gaskets on the grooved piping system throughout the facility is also included in the project.
 - 1. Project Location: **Potosi Corrections Facility, 11593 State Highway O, Mineral Point, MO 63660.**
 - 2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
- B. Contract Documents dated December 4, **2025** were prepared for the Project by **Faith Group, LLC, 3101 South Hanley Rd, St. Louis, MO 63143.**
- C. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Work will be conducted in One phase
 - 1. The project shall be substantially complete by October 1, 2026. Steam to hot water heat exchanger work including tie into main loop shall be completed by April 30, 2026. Additional loop work may not proceed until the steam to hot water heat exchanger is substantially complete.

1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

- C. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period..

1.5 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Quantities of Units to be included in the Base Bid are indicated in Section 004322 – Unit Prices.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Unit Prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit Price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form Attachment 004322 a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit Prices include all necessary material plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of Unit Prices. Methods of measurement and payment for Unit Prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of Work in-place that involves use of established Unit Prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of Unit Prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each Unit Price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Price No. 1:
 - 1. Description: Replacement of Air Handling Unit /Rooftop Unit Coil
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: (1) Coil size between 0 and 500 MBH.
 - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 0

- B. Unit Price No. 2:
 - 1. Description: Replacement of Air Handling Unit /Rooftop Unit Coil
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: (1) Coil size between 500 and 1,000 MBH.
 - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 0

- C. Unit Price No. 3:
 - 1. Description: Replacement of Air Handling Unit /Rooftop Unit Coil
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: (1) Coil size over 1,000 MBH.
 - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 0

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
 - 2. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
 - 3. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.
 - 4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
 - 5. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a

change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
 - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
 - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
 - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.

8. Project Closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) workdays of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.
 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 – Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web-based project management communications tool, Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
 - 1. Project management communications is available through Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) as provided by "Trimble Unity Construct®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
 - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. Sharing of user accounts is prohibited.
- B. Support: Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD/BIM files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creating electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
 - 1. Individuals shall complete the Trimble Unity Construct (Formerly eBuilder) New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.
 - 2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.

3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
 - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
 - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
 - c. Server or Client-side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
 2. Document Security:
 - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!
 3. Document Integration:
 - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
 4. Reporting:
 - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
 5. Notifications and Distribution:
 - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.

6. Required Document Types:
 - a. RFI, Request for Information.
 - b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
 - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
 - d. Meeting Minutes.
 - e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
 - f. Review Comments.
 - g. Field Reports.
 - h. Construction Photographs.
 - i. Drawings.
 - j. Supplemental Sketches.
 - k. Schedules.
 - l. Specifications.
 - m. Request for Proposals
 - n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
 - o. Punch Lists
- H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) web site by licensed users.
 1. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site and consider them as if received in paper document form.
 2. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
 3. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.
- I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:
 1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location¹ with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.

¹ The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system² and software requirements:
 - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
 - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
 - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
 - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
 - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
 - 5) RAM: 512 mb
 - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
 - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
 - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
 - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 013115

² The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) Documents area.

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
 - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
 - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - b. Close Out Documents
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - c. General Conditions
 - 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
 - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
 - 2. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
 - 3. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 - 4. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 5. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Subcontract awards
 - 2. Submittals
 - 3. Installation
 - 4. Testing
 - 5. Startup and placement into final use and operation

- C. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
 - 1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Completion of mechanical installation
 - b. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
 - c. Substantial Completion

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information
 - 1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
 - 2. Related Section number
 - 3. Submittal category
 - 4. Name of the Subcontractor
 - 5. Description of the part of the Work covered
 - 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
 - 7. Scheduled date for the Designer’s final release or approval
- B. Distribution: Following the Designer’s response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
 - 1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Product Data
 - 3. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
 - 4. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
 - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
 - 3. Insurance Certificates
 - 4. Applications for Payment
 - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
 - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
 - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
 - 8. Record Drawings
 - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.
- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of

construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
1. Date of Submission
 2. Name of Project
 3. Location
 4. Section Number of Specification
 5. State Project Number
 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
 7. Name of Subcontractor
 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
1. Dimensions
 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
 3. Compliance with specified standards
 4. Notation of coordination requirements
 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 11"x17" but no larger than 30"x42".

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
 - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements
 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
220510	Pipe Seals and Pipe Stands	Product Data
220510	Sealants	Product Data
220510	Pipe Markers	Product Data
220548	Seismic Restraints	Product Data
220548	Seismic Restraints	Delegated Design
221000	Domestic Water Piping, Valves, and Specialties	Product Data
221000	Piping and Equipment Insulation	Product Data
221000	Hangers and Miscellaneous items	Product Data
221020	Circulation Pumps	Product Data
221020	Domestic Water Heaters	Product Data
221020	Specialty Equipment	Product Data
230000	Equipment Labels	Product Data
230548	Seismic Restraints	Product Data

230548	Seismic Restraints	Delegated Design
230593	TAB Qualifications	Certification
230593	TAB Report	Test Report
230700	Piping and Equipment Insulation	Product Data
230923	HVAC Controls	Product Data
230923	HVAC Controls	Shop Drawings
232100	Hydronic Piping, Joining Materials, and Transition Fittings	Product Data
230517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals	Product Data
232123	Hydronic Pumps	Product Data
232213	Steam and Condensate Pipe, Fittings, and Joining Materials	Product Data
232216	Steam and Condensate Pipe Specialties	Product Data
232500	HVAC Water Treatment Equipment	Product Data
232510	Meters and Gauges	Product Data
232510	HVAC Valves	Product Data
232529	Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment	Product Data
232529	Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment	Shop Drawings
235700	Heat Exchangers	Product Data
260519	Power Conductors and Cables	Product Data
260526	Grounding and Bonding Systems and Equipment	Product Data
260529	Hangers and Supports for Conduit	Product Data
260529	Hangers and Supports for Conduit	Shop Drawings
260533	Conduit and Fittings	Product Data
260548	Seismic Restraints	Product Data
260548	Seismic Restraints	Delegated Design
260553	Wire and Cable Markers	Product Data
260533	Box and Device Plate Identification	Product Data
262816	Switches and Circuit Breakers	Product Data
262816	Switches and Circuit Breakers	Shop Drawings
262923	Variable Frequency Motor Controllers	Product Data
262923	Variable Frequency Motor Controllers	Shop Drawings

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513.16 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (DOC)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general Institution rules.
- B. This Section includes requirements for environments that Clients are housed in, dine in, or participate in program activities in or adjacent to the Scope of Work area:
 - 1. The Contractor shall have the applicable measures specified below in-place any time demolition or construction activities occur in occupied or non-occupied project work areas.
 - 2. The Contractor shall complete all specified cleaning procedures and receive clearance from the Construction Representative prior to removing any barriers and other precautionary measures – even for areas that the Clients do not occupy during construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of required submittals:
 - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
 - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
 - 3. Revise list to include all required submittals.
 - 4. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.
 - 5. Tuberculin skin test results for all employees required to be tested as set forth below.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.

- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.
- D. The Contractor shall provide Facility Representatives notice twenty-four (24) hours prior to any possible vehicle entry and/or required escort. The Contractor shall maintain a time log of any delays in gaining entrance to the Facility due to lack of an escort, which is to be submitted monthly with the Contractor's pay request materials. The purpose of this log is to establish a basis for a contract change, if required. The log shall contain the date and time of delay, date and time of request of entry, workers delayed (name and occupation), and name of the Facility Representative to whom the request was made, if possible. Any delay in entry must be validated by sallyport and pass office personnel at the Facility. Only delays greater than thirty (30) minutes will be considered for a contract change. A 30-minute delay upon arrival with a vehicle to enter the sallyport should be expected.

3.2 RULES OF THE FACILITY

- A. The Contractor and its workers shall observe the following rules:
 - 1. There shall be no fraternization with inmates.
 - 2. No intoxicating beverages or illegal drugs shall be brought onto Facility grounds.
 - 3. No firearms, other weapons, or explosives shall be carried onto Facility grounds.
 - 4. No prescription drugs above one day's dosage shall be carried on Facility grounds.
 - 5. Any vehicle or individual is subject to search at any time while on Facility grounds.
 - 6. The vehicles of the Contractor and its workers shall be locked whenever unattended.
 - 7. All tools and equipment shall be tightly secured during non-working hours in the Contractor's storage trailer or assigned area.
 - 8. The Facility will not be responsible for the Contractor's tools, equipment, or materials. The Contractor shall keep and maintain a current tool inventory. The tool inventory shall be made available to Facility Representatives and the Owner upon request.
 - 9. The Contractor shall report any missing tools to Facility Representatives immediately.
 - 10. Smoking shall be permitted only in accordance with the regulations of the Facility.
 - 11. Possession or use of smokeless tobacco or smokeless non-tobacco alternatives is strictly prohibited.
- B. All workers shall be required to sign an acknowledgement of receipt of these rules.

3.3 SECURITY CLEARANCES AND RESTRICTIONS

- A. DOC SECURITY CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1. Prior to the commencement of any onsite work, the Contractor shall submit a list containing the name, date of birth, and Missouri driver's license number or social security number of all construction personnel to the Missouri Department of Corrections for the purpose of obtaining security clearances. The required information shall be submitted at the pre-construction meeting, or as otherwise directed by Department of Corrections' personnel. Any construction personnel with pending warrants or felony convictions within the last five (5) years or other offenses deemed to create a security risk by Department of Corrections shall not be allowed

onsite. The Department of Corrections reserves the right to refuse admission to any individual they feel may be detrimental to the security of the Facility.

3.4 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
 - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
 - 2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
 - 3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
- C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.
- D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
- F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
- G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
- H. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

3.5 TUBERCULOSIS TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. All workers who will be in the confines of the Facility for more than ten (10) consecutive working days must provide proof of a negative tuberculin skin test. The test results must be no more than six (6) months old at the commencement of construction. The Contractor or the worker, not the Owner, shall pay the cost of the test.
- B. The Contractor shall submit to Facility Representatives current tuberculin skin test results for all workers who are required to have such a test in accordance with paragraph A above.

If the contract period extends for more than twelve (12) months, the Contractor must provide new test results for all workers prior to the anniversary of the contract commencement date.

- C. Any worker required to have a tuberculin skin test under paragraph A above who fails or refuses to do so will be denied admission to the facility until such time as proof of the test results are provided.
- D. If any worker has a tuberculin skin test with positive results, the worker shall be denied access to the facility until the worker produces a certification from a physician licensed to practice in the State of Missouri that the worker does not have infectious tuberculosis.
- E. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional time or compensation if any of its workers are denied access to the facility because of failure to produce negative tuberculin skin test results.
- F. Failure or refusal of the Contractor to maintain and produce the required tuberculin skin test records shall be a material breach of this contract, which shall subject the Contractor to a declaration of default.

3.6 PREA FOR CONTRACTORS AND EMPLOYEES

- A. The contractor and all of the contractor's employees and agents providing services in any Department of Corrections institution must be at least 18 years of age. A Missouri Uniform Law Enforcement System (MULES) check or other background investigation may be required on the contractor, the contractor's employees and agents before they are allowed entry into the institution. The contractor, its employees and agents understand and agree that the Department may complete criminal background records checks annually for the contractor and the contractor's employees and agents that have the potential to have contact with inmates.
- B. The institution shall have the right to deny access into the institution for the contractor and any of the contractor's employees and agents for any reason, at the discretion of the institution.
- C. The contractor, its employees and agents under active federal or state felony or misdemeanor supervision must receive written division director approval prior to providing services pursuant to a Department contract. Similarly, contractors/employees/agents with prior felony convictions and not under active supervision must receive written division director approval in advance.
- D. The contractor, its employees and agents shall at all times observe and comply with all applicable state statutes, Department rules, regulations, guidelines, internal management policies and procedures, and general orders of the Department that are applicable, regarding operations and activities in and about all Department property. Furthermore, the contractor, its employees and agents, shall not obstruct the Department or any of its designated officials from performing their duties in response to court orders or in the maintenance of a secure and safe correctional environment. The contractor shall comply with the Department's policies and procedures relating to employee conduct.
 - 1. The Department has a zero-tolerance policy for any form of sexual misconduct to include staff/contractor/volunteer on offender, or offender on offender, sexual

harassment, sexual assault, sexual abuse and consensual sex.

- a. Any contractor or contractor's employee or agent who witnesses any form of sexual misconduct must immediately report it to the warden of the institution. If a contractor or contractor's employee or agent fails to report or knowingly condones sexual harassment or sexual contact with or between offenders, the Department may cancel the contract, or at the Department's sole discretion, require the contractor to remove the employee/agent from providing services under the contract.
 - b. Any contractor or contractor's employee or agent who engages in sexual abuse shall be prohibited from entering the institution and shall be reported to law enforcement agencies and licensing bodies, as appropriate.
- E. The contractor, its employees and agents shall not interact with the offenders except as is necessary to perform the requirements of the contract. The contractor, its employees and agents shall not give anything to nor accept anything from the offenders except in the normal performance of the contract.
- F. If any contractor or contractor's employee or agent is denied access into the institution for any reason or is denied approval to provide service to the Department for any reason stated herein, it shall not relieve the contractor of any requirements of the contract. If the contractor is unable to perform the requirements of the contract for any reason, the contractor shall be considered in breach.

3.7 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking

3.8 CELL PHONES AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

- A. Cell Phones, pagers, smart watches (that can send/receive messages), fitness wrist bands (that can send/receive messages) or other electronic devices are not permitted.
 1. Contractors, repairpersons, or information technology services department staff may be permitted to bring in a cell phone and portable wireless router (Wi-Fi, MiFi, etc.) if approved by the Chief Administrative Officer (CAO) when the phone is necessary to complete job duties relating to repairs on a case-by-case basis.
 2. Tablets (iPad, etc.) are not allowed with the exception of for re-entry purposes approved via the division of adult institutions (DAI) director and the re-entry manager.
 3. Laptop computers may be permitted by the CAO on a case-by-case basis.

3.9 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. Safety Precautions and Programs

1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

B. Safety of Persons and Property

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - a. Clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
 - b. The work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
 - c. Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

END OF SECTION 013513.16

SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Temporary heat
 - 2. Ventilation
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hoists and temporary elevator use
 - 2. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
 - 3. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:
 - 1. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
 - 2. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
 - 3. Environmental protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building code requirements
 - 2. Health and safety regulations
 - 3. Utility company regulations
 - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”. ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety

Requirements for Construction and Demolition”, and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities”.

1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code”.
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
- B. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.
- C. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
- D. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
 - 1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters or electric heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
 - 1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Storage Facilities: Limited areas for storage of building materials are available onsite. The Contractor shall provide his own security. Specific locations for storage and craning operations will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- C. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- D. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered “tools and equipment” and not temporary facilities.
- E. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
 - 1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- F. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
- B. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
 - 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection

with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017400 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
 - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
 - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General
 - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
 - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
 - 3. At least once each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
 - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- B. Site
 - 1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.

2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.
3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
 5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
 6. Clean exposed interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
 9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.
 10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over “UL” and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 14. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction
 15. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner’s property.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.

- l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 1. Engineer will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.

2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. E-mail address.
- B. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

- C. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- D. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- E. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 220000 – PLUMBING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This section in conjunction with each specification section outlines the general plumbing design requirements, administration topics, and installation requirements for the plumbing systems.
- B. Division 22 and applicable related Specification Sections, include the project design intent for all sprinklers, piping, accessories, and equipment related to the installation of the project plumbing systems.
- C. In addition, this section shall address all requirements for submittals, quality assurance, product handling, record documents, project conditions, installation, system performance, demonstrations, testing, and certifications for all scopes of work related to plumbing system for this project scope of work. Refer to related Division specification sections and all contract drawings for additional requirements.
- D. Related Requirements
 - 1. Project drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections, and stipulated Specification Sections shall apply to this and all related Division 22 Specification Sections.
 - 2. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them.
 - a. Reference Symbols
 - 1) All device symbols are defined by the appropriate symbol schedule on the symbols and abbreviations sheet in the plumbing systems drawing package. Not all device symbols as indicated may be required for the project.
 - 2) Because of the scale of the drawings, symbols are shown on drawings as close as possible to the mounting location. The Contractor shall coordinate the exact location of all plumbing systems and related components with all related Contract drawings, specifications, and affected trades before the submittal of shop drawings.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

- A. Abbreviations
 - 1. Abv - Above
 - 2. Ad - Area Drain
 - 3. Add - Addendum
 - 4. Aff - Above Finished Floor
 - 5. Alt - Alternate
 - 6. Ap - Access Panel
 - 7. Arch - Architect/Architectural
 - 8. Bff - Below Finished Floor

- 9. Blw - Below
- 10. Cap - Capacity
- 11. Cb - Catch Basin
- 12. Clg - Ceiling
- 13. Co - Clean Out
- 14. Cw - Cold Water
- 15. D - Degree
- 16. Dia - Diameter
- 17. Dn - Down
- 18. Ea - Each
- 19. Elec - Electrical
- 20. Equip - Equipment
- 21. E/A - Exhaust Air
- 22. F - Degrees Fahrenheit
- 23. Fd - Floor Drain
- 24. Fdc - Fire Department Connection
- 25. Fl - Floor
- 26. Fo - Fuel Oil
- 27. Fov - Fuel Oil Vent
- 28. For - Fuel Oil Return
- 29. Fos - Fuel Oil Supply
- 30. Plumbingm - Feet Per Minute
- 31. Ft - Foot/Feet
- 32. Gal - Gallon
- 33. Gf - Gas-Fired
- 34. Gc - General Contractor
- 35. Gpm - Gallons Per Minute
- 36. Hb - Hose Bib
- 37. Hp - Horsepower
- 38. Htr - Heater
- 39. Hyd - Hydrant
- 40. Id - Indirect
- 41. In - Inch
- 42. Inv - Invert
- 43. Lb - Pound

B. Definitions

- 1. Furnish and install or provide means to supply, erect, install, and connect to complete for readiness for regular operation, the referenced work.
- 2. Contractor means the Plumbing Contractor and any of his subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or fabricators.
- 3. Piping includes pipe, all fittings, valves, hangers, insulation, identification, and other accessories relative to such piping.
- 4. Concealed means hidden from sight in chases, formed spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, embedded in construction, or in crawl space or attic.
- 5. Exposed means not installed underground or "concealed" as defined above.
- 6. Invert Elevation means the elevation of the inside bottom of pipe.
- 7. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceiling, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS & CODES

- A. The cost of all fees, permits, or licenses that may be required for the performance of the Contract shall be included.
- B. The rules, regulations, ordinances of all applicable governing bodies in force at the time of execution of the Contract shall become a part of these specifications. These shall include the requirements of state, county, city and the local utility companies.
- C. The latest published edition of a reference shall apply to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.
- D. All reference amendments adopted before this Contract's effective date shall apply to this Project.
- E. The publications listed in this section form a part of this specification. The publications are referred to in the text of applicable specifications by the basic designation only.
- F. Specific reference in specifications to codes, rules, regulations, standards, manufacturer's instructions, or requirements of regulatory agencies shall mean a reference to the latest edition of each as adopted by the project's local AHJ.
- G. It shall be the responsibility of the installation Contractor to verify the applicable code version for all work performed with the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- H. Codes and Regulations
 - 1. Where the contract drawings and specifications mandate a greater requirement or performance than those specified by any of the below-referenced codes and standards, the Contract Documents shall then be the governing requirements for this project. The minimum codes and standards to be applied for this project shall be the following:
 - a. The International Building Code
 - b. The International Mechanical Code
 - c. The International Plumbing Code
 - d. The International Fire Protection Code
 - e. The State Energy Code
 - f. ASHRAE Standard 90.1, Energy Standard for Sites and Buildings Except Low Rise Residential Buildings
 - g. NFPA Standard 13, Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - h. NFPA Standard 24, Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The cost of all fees, permits, or licenses that may be required for the performance of the Contract shall be included.

- B. The specifications and the accompanying plans (architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, and fire protection) are mutually explanatory, and anything described or shown on one, but not on the other, shall be considered as if shown or described on both.
 - 1. The intention of the plans and specifications is to provide complete functioning systems in every respect. In general, the specifications determine the nature and quality of the materials and tests and give characteristics of performance that should be adhered to in the installation of the plumbing system components, the drawings establish the quantities and details of installation.
 - 2. The Contractor shall furnish all material and equipment and shall perform all labor to achieve this intent, whether such material or equipment is indicated herein or not.
 - 3. Whenever the term "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install." If a conflict exists between the drawings and the specifications or between one specification and another specification or between one drawing and another drawing, the most demanding requirement shall apply unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Engineer.
 - 4. No changes in contract price will be allowed for minor changes in layout or location required to avoid interferences, obstructions, etc. Contract price changes will be considered only for changes in the scope of the project requirements. All such scope changes and price revisions must be authorized in writing.
- C. All materials, installation, and workmanship shall comply with the most recently approved applicable reference standards and codes addressed within each specification document.
 - 1. The latest edition of all listed standards is current as of the date that the work is advertised for bids.
 - 2. The latest edition of the codes as approved and adopted by the agency/authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) as of the date that the work is advertised for bids, shall apply to the work under the Contract Documents.
- D. Data given herein and on the drawings is as exact as could be secured. Their absolute accuracy is not guaranteed, and the Contractor shall obtain and verify exact locations, measurements, levels, space requirements, etc., at the site, and shall satisfactorily adapt the work to actual conditions at the building was constructed.
- E. The drawings shall be considered schematic and are not intended to indicate all changes in direction and necessary fittings to be installed by the Contractor. Piping, equipment, etc., shall be installed so all items clear the structure and other building elements and maintain appropriate clearances for access, service, and maintenance.
- F. Some of the details on the plans are schematic or diagrammatic. These details are not intended to show all pipe, fittings, etc., required to achieve the arrangement shown on the plan view, but instead are intended to show those items, such as curbs and sealing, etc., which are not shown on the plan view. The Contractor shall appropriately adapt these details to the actual conditions of the job.
- G. Routing of piping, location of equipment, and location of other devices are shown on plans for general guidance. The Contractor shall coordinate his work with other Contractors and shall provide necessary deviations in routing as far as 10 feet from those shown to provide systems as specified or implied, without interference and pursuant to these requirements at no additional cost to the Owner, Architect or Engineer.

- H. The Contractor shall not scale the drawings. Refer to architectural and structural drawings for building construction and dimensions and to room finish schedule on architectural drawings for material, finish and construction method of walls, floors, and ceilings in order to insure proper rough-in and installation of contractor's work.
- I. Changes, modifications or variations to the plans and specifications will be issued by the Engineer in writing.
- J. The Contractor, before submitting his bid, shall visit the site and thoroughly acquaint himself with the conditions under which the work will be performed.
- K. Failure to fully acquaint himself with existing site conditions under which the work is to be performed will not be justification for additional compensation after the award of the contract. See General Conditions for additional requirements.

1.5 MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall:
 - 1. Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements and scale on shop drawings.
 - 2. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the project.
 - 3. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the project, establish dimensions and coordinate with the General Contractor, and when approved, proceed with fabricating units without field measurements.
 - 4. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 - 5. Immediately notify the Project Team of any discrepancies before and during construction.

1.6 ALTERNATES

- A. If an alternate material is proposed that is equal to or exceeds specified requirements, the Contractor shall provide manufacturers' specifications in writing for Engineer approval before purchase and installation.
- B. Any additional work performed by the Contractor without signed approval of these changes shall be at the Contractor's own risk. The Contractor will submit a copy of the signed change order upon billing.

1.7 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Substitution may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor. Substitutions of material by the Contractor shall be in writing complete with written manufacturers' specifications. The material substituted shall not void, alter, or change the manufacturers' warranty.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Include in each request for substitution:
 - 1. Product identification, manufacturer's name, and address.

2. Product Data, such as description, performance and test data, reference standards, finishes, and colors.
 3. Samples / Finishes.
 4. Complete and accurate drawings indicating construction revisions required (if any) to accommodate substitutions.
 5. Data relating to changes required in the construction schedule.
 6. Cost comparison between specified and proposed substitution.
 7. Product specification cut sheets.
- C. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawings or product data submittals without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- D. The Engineer will be the final judge of acceptability, with review by the Owner's Representative and the distribution of the acceptance by the Architect. No substitute shall be ordered, installed, or utilized without the Architect's prior written verification of acceptance from the Engineer.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall:
1. Refer to Part 3 Submittal Registry for a list of all submittals and shop drawings required for the project.
 2. Submit a minimum of six (6) weeks before the commencement of any work, all shop drawings, product data, or samples for approval by the Owner's Representative. Such work shall be in accordance with the requirements of all specification sections related to the work.
 - a. Shop drawings as required by the Engineer are at a minimum to include an electronic set of plan view and elevations of all work to be installed. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Engineer, Owner's representative, or consultant team. File corrected copies and furnish such other copies as may be needed.
 - b. The Engineer's approval of such drawings or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from drawings or specifications unless the Contractor has in writing called the Engineer's attention to such deviations at the time of submission, nor shall it relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors of any sort in shop drawings or schedules.
 3. Not perform any portion of the work that would disqualify any part or all the plumbing installation from the Manufacturer's warranty qualification.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the required Field Test Reports in the format and media specified, upon completion of testing the installed system.
- C. Shop Drawings
1. The Contractor shall:
 - a. Submit catalog cut sheets that include the manufacturer, trade name, and complete model number for each product specified. The model number shall be marked with an arrow, highlighted, or underlined to indicate the exact selection.

- b. Identify applicable specification section references for each product performance for each component specified for approval before purchase and installation.

D. Qualifications

1. The Contractor shall provide the appropriate documentation to comply with the requirements described in SECTION 1.12- QUALITY ASSURANCE as requested by the Engineer.

E. Closeout Submittals (Record Drawings)

1. During construction, a separate set of plans at the jobsite shall be maintained by the Contractor to keep a record of all changes of locations. See additional requirements in General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.
2. The locations of piping, ductwork and other concealed facilities are to be shown by the Contractor if they differ from the drawings. Underground piping shall be dimensioned on those drawings.
3. "As built" drawings are to be submitted to Architect/Engineer for review prior to the time of request for final payment. Submit as-built record drawings in accordance with the General Conditions.

F. Maintenance Materials

1. Submit installation, maintenance, and operational requirements for each product specified.
2. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - a. Filters: One set for each unit.
 - b. Gaskets: One for each access door.
 - c. Fan Belts: One for each unit fan.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements

1. The Contractor shall supply all city, county, and state mechanical permits required by the appropriate governing agency.
2. The contractor shall be state-licensed and/or bonded as required for mechanical systems.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, be an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Seismic Restraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices to be listed by a

nationally recognized third party that require periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide third-party listing by one or more of the following: ICC-ES product listing, UL product listing, an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- F. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

1.10 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS AND COORDINATION

- A. Drawings and General provisions of the contract, including Uniform General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, architectural plans, and specifications, requirements of Division 01, electrical, mechanical, and plumbing specifications and plans apply to the plumbing section, and shall be considered a part of this section. The Contractor shall read all sections in their entirety and apply them as appropriate for work in this section.
- B. Contract Documents and the overall construction schedule must be carefully reviewed to determine all required interfacing and timing of the work. All such documents shall be available through the General Contractor or Construction Manager.
- C. The Contractor will respect and protect the privacy and confidentiality of the Owner, its employees, processes, products, and intellectual property to the extent necessary, consistent with the legal responsibilities of the Owner's policies.
- D. When required the Contractor shall sign a non-disclosure agreement and abide by the requirements to keep confidential all information concerning bid documents and this project.
- E. Use of Subcontractors: Successful bidder shall inform the Owner's contact and General Contractor in writing about the intention to use Subcontractors and the scope of work for which they are being hired. The Owner or Owner's designated contact must approve the use of Subcontractors in writing before the Subcontractor's hiring and start of any work.
- F. The Contractor's designated project manager will be recognized as the single point of contact. The Project manager shall oversee all work performed to ensure compliance with specifications as outlined in bid documents (which includes all specifications and drawings) to ensure a quality installation.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Coordination with delivery companies, drivers, site address, and contact person(s) will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall:
 - 1. Be responsible for prompt material deliveries to meet the contracted completion date.
 - 2. Coordinate deliveries and submittals with the General Contractor to ensure a timely installation.
 - 3. Equipment shall be delivered in original packages with labels intact and identification clearly marked.

4. Equipment shall not be damaged in any way and shall comply with the manufacturer's operating specifications.
 5. Equipment and components shall be protected from weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants. Equipment damaged before system acceptance shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.
 6. The Contractor shall be responsible for all handling and control of equipment. The Contractor is liable for any material loss due to delivery and storage problems.
- C. The Owner/General Contractor shall supply a list of security requirements for the Contractor to follow.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for hoisting of all materials and equipment furnished or installed under this Section of the Specifications, in accordance with all cities, state and federal rules and regulations. See General Conditions for Advance Operation of Elevators.

1.12 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. For all environmental recommendations, refer to the master Architectural section.
- B. For all security recommendations, refer to related Division 01.
- C. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect the exposed finish. The Contractor will remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris. If applicable, the Contractor will repair damaged finishes, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.
- D. The Contractor shall provide daily a clean work environment, free from dust, and trash/rubbish accumulated during and after cabling installation.
- E. Communication spaces shall always be maintained in a dust/debris-free manner.
- F. The Contractor shall keep all liquids (drinks, sodas, etc.) off finished floors, carpets, and tiles. If any liquid or other detriment (cuts, soils, stains, etc.) damages the above finishes, the Contractor shall provide professional services to clean or repair scratched/soiled finishes, at Contractor's expense.
- G. The Contractor shall coordinate the construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- H. The Contractor shall coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- I. The Contractor shall schedule installation of fire stopping after completion of penetrating item installation but before covering or concealing openings.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall provide a minimum one (1) year warranty on installation and workmanship PLUS an Extended Product Warranty and System Assurance Warranty when provided for installed equipment.

- B. The Contractor shall commit to making available local support for the products and systems during the Warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

- A. Equipment selection has been based on one manufacturer to establish the desired type, style, quality, performance, etc. When other manufacturers are listed as equally acceptable, the product of those manufacturers will be accepted if their product complies with these specifications and drawings. The listing of a manufacturer does not relieve that manufacturer from complying with the specifications and drawings.
- B. All equipment and materials are subject to the review and approval of the Engineer and Architect.
- C. All differences in cost involved in using an equally acceptable manufacturer shall be included in the Contractor's bid. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all engineering and installation variations due to the substituted equipment. These include structural, electrical, architectural, plumbing, mechanical, fire protection, etc. changes.
- D. Deviations from these specifications are not solicited and are not encouraged. If a deviation between the specifications or drawings and items bid does exist, then that deviation must be clearly itemized and explained on the bid form.
- E. Solvent based adhesives or sealants shall not be substituted for water-based adhesives or sealants.

2.2 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- D. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.

- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.
- K. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- L. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.4 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all material, equipment, labor, services, supplies, etc., required to execute to completion all work shown on the mechanical, electrical, and plumbing drawings, described in these specifications, or made necessary by the work shown on the drawings and/or described in these specifications.
- B. The Contractor shall schedule all work and furnish the required materials in such a manner that the work may progress from start to finish in an expeditious and efficient manner without undue interruption. The Contractor shall also schedule his work to coordinate with the construction staging for this project.
- C. The Contractor shall hire the proper trades to accomplish the work described on the drawings or in the specifications.

3.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

- A. Prior to the fabrication or installation of any materials, the Contractor shall review the drawings indicating work to be performed by each trade. If conflicts occur, they shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer for resolution.
- B. If the Contractor installs the work without coordinating with the other trades, then, if requested by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer, the Contractor shall remove and rework some installed work to resolve a conflict, and such change shall be done at no change in contract price.
- C. The Contractor supplying the equipment shall furnish all motors and components which are part of the equipment.
- D. Control wiring is defined as that wiring which conducts electrical energy at a voltage of less than 100 volts. Interlock wiring is defined as that wiring which performs a control function, but at a voltage of 100 volts or greater. All other wiring shall be considered power wiring.
- E. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all power wiring to equipment and shall include connection to the equipment. Unless specifically noted otherwise, all interlock wiring shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor. Unless noted otherwise, the control wiring shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor furnishing the controlled equipment.
- F. Unless noted otherwise, the Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all starters, disconnects, switches, push-button stations, etc., except those which are furnished with equipment as a part of a factory-assembled package. Heater elements for overload relays on magnetic motor starters (except the starters factory pre-wired with equipment) shall be

sized, furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor. Magnetic motor starters for mechanical equipment (except starters factory pre-wired with equipment such as chillers and packaged air conditioners) shall be furnished by the Electrical Contractor. Magnetic motor starters will be provided with:

1. Auxiliary contacts as required by the interlocks defined on the drawings or in the specifications.
 2. Control Power Transformer - 120 volt secondary, minimum 40 Volt Amps.
- G. The Contractor furnishing motor-operated equipment shall furnish a list of motor characteristics to the Electrical Contractor so that properly sized elements may be provided. The list shall include equipment identification by name and by number, the full load current, locked rotor current, voltage rating, and suggested service factor to compensate for operating duty cycle and ambient temperatures.
- H. Unless specifically noted otherwise, pilot controllers (aquastats, flow switches, pressure switches, etc.) shall be furnished and mounted by the Contractor furnishing the controlled equipment.
- I. Unless specifically noted otherwise, thermal wells for temperature control system sensors shall be provided by the Temperature Control Contractor and installed by the Contractor or other contractor as indicated.
- J. Unless specifically noted otherwise, control valves shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor or other contractor as indicated.
- K. Electrical Work for Plumbing Equipment: Electrical Contractor to wire all plumbing equipment furnished by this contractor in accordance with the following general provisions:
1. Power wiring from panel to motor controllers, relays, etc., and from controller to motor terminals per equipment manufacturer's wiring diagram.
 2. Receive, unload, set and align all separately shipped motors. Adjust and align drive and adjust belt tension.
 3. Field lubricate all motors prior to initial operation of same.
 4. Install individual motor starters specifically called for to be furnished by other Contractors when not a factory pre-wired component.
- L. The Contractor shall provide the following:
1. All equipment, motors, disconnect switches or control devices specifically called for.
 2. Automatic control and interlock wiring diagrams as called for in the specifications.
 3. Complete and accurate wiring diagrams to Electrical Contractor for all equipment requiring electrical power wiring including motor terminal connection diagrams.
 4. Adjustable motor bases and all bolts and nuts required for installation of base and motor.
 5. Supervision of Electrical Contractor in lubrication of motors to eliminate possibility of motor starting or operating without proper lubrication and control systems.

3.3 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND WORK

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, protect and preserve all materials, supplies, equipment, piping, etc., from damage due to weather, corrosion, dirt, vandalism, theft, etc., and shall further provide all enclosures or special protection as indicated by circumstances.
- B. Should any of the materials, equipment, etc., be damaged as a result of his negligence, then the Contractor shall be held responsible for all such damage and costs incurred for repair or replacement.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION STAGING

- A. The Contractor shall cooperate with and coordinate with the Owner's Representative to plan and schedule the work to satisfy the schedule.
- B. All work shall be so arranged that electrical power, sewer, water, and other services are available to the building at all times, except for short periods of interruption necessary for the performance of new work. Interruptions shall not be requested until the new services are complete and ready for final connection.
- C. All interruptions shall be scheduled, and services shall not be interrupted without written approval of the Owner's Representative. Notification to the Owner's Representative shall include the exact time and estimated duration of any interruption.
- D. Pipes which are shown to be installed or demolished in subsequent phases that are needed for earlier phases to make the earlier phase operational shall be installed or demolished in the earlier phase during non-business hours. Where later phase work is performed in an earlier phase, contractor shall remove and replace ceilings as required to perform the work.

3.5 DEMOLITION OF FACILITIES

- A. General
 - 1. The demolition work shall consist of removal of piping pertaining to the installation and modifications of the plumbing systems as indicated in the drawings.
 - 2. The contractor shall note the project is a renovation to an existing building. The building shall always remain in operation during construction. The Contractor shall allow adequate overtime and supervision to allow for work that is required by the owner to be performed after normal operating hours.
 - 3. Demolition drawings provided are representative of existing conditions, prepared from previous design drawings and field surveys, but may not be all inclusive of existing conditions at the present time. The Plumbing Contractor shall be responsible for the field verifying actual existing conditions and removing all items, whether indicated on drawings or not, as required for new work.
 - 4. The Contractor shall review the drawings, specifications and existing job conditions and shall include in his bid all demolition works as required and as shown on the mechanical and plumbing drawings.
 - 5. Where items are removed, utilities and the area from which the items have been removed shall be left in such a manner that they are safe to both people and property.
 - 6. Before disconnection of any systems, advance approved arrangements shall be made to prevent interference with utility services to rooms and structures not otherwise affected by work under this contract.

7. All mechanical equipment to be reused shall be disconnected, marked, and protected where necessary.

B. Existing Conditions

1. The Contractor shall exercise great caution when performing demolition work so as not to damage existing systems or items of work that are to remain. If the Contractor damages, removes, or destroys an existing system which is to remain, the Plumbing Contractor shall repair or replace that system to its original condition.
2. Unless specifically stated otherwise on the plans where access to a sprinkler system item is required, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide the required access by removing the ceiling, cutting openings, etc., as required. Prior to cutting openings, the Contractor shall outline the openings and shall obtain approval from and shall cut openings in the manner directed by the Owner's Representative. Demolition work shall also include the removal and replacement of walls as required for installation or removal of equipment.
3. Repairing openings is a part of this Contractor's work. Work shall be performed by the proper trades. Materials which are removed and are damaged or soiled shall be replaced with new materials. Ceilings and walls should be properly repaired and restored to as close to the original condition as possible. This shall include replacement of surface finish materials such as paint, plaster, drywall, ceiling tile, flooring materials, etc.
4. Repairing floor openings and trenches is a part of the Contractor's work. Floors shall be repaired to match the level and surface finish of the existing concrete. See specifications for requirements for concrete. Repair of floor finishes is not required.
5. Areas shall be repaired with materials matching those which have been removed.
6. It shall be a part of the Contractor's work to repair streets, sidewalks, parking lots and to reseed grassed areas which have been altered by the work.

C. Protection

1. During demolition operations, all persons and property shall be protected. The Contractor shall be responsible for the erection of any barriers, fences, guard rails, enclosures, chutes, and shoring to protect all persons and property.
2. The work shall proceed in a manner to minimize any spread of dust, debris and flying particles, and so that any related effects of demolition do not interfere with the surrounding equipment, personnel, or buildings.
3. Where necessary, the Contractor shall provide temporary enclosures to be sure that the area is secure, safe, and weatherproof.

D. Disposition of Material

1. Those items of material and equipment to be removed by the Contractor and designated to become the property of the Owner, shall be delivered to an on-site location designated by the Owner. All other materials and equipment removed shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the job site and legally disposed of.

3.6 MAINTENANCE OF WORK AREAS

- A.** During the project, the Contractor shall maintain his work area in an organized manner, shall not allow debris to accumulate, and shall store equipment, tools and supplies in a

manner which shall not cause interference with the activities of others engaged on the project.

- B. Open ends of pipe, equipment and specialties shall be kept properly closed during construction and installation so as to avoid contamination.

3.7 CLEANING AND CLEANUP

- A. Upon completion of this work, the Contractor shall clean all pipes and equipment. The Contractor shall leave all work in a finished, clean, and satisfactory working condition.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for his own cleanup to a central location designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall periodically remove all rubbish, crating, unused material, outfall, and any other debris created by him during the work as directed by the Owner.

3.8 SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS

- A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments, and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure. Submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the architectural and structural divisions.
- B. Supports, hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.
- C. Concrete housekeeping pads and foundations shall be not less than 4 inches high and shall extend a minimum of 6 inches beyond equipment bases. Provide wire-mesh or re-bar reinforcement; chamfer exposed edges and corners; and finish exposed surfaces smooth.

3.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom if mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect/Engineer.
- C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel, and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference, to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.
- F. Install flexible connectors on the equipment side of shut-off valves, horizontally and parallel to equipment shafts, if possible.

3.10 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS

- A. The Contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, valves, strainers, manual, gravity and automatic dampers, filters, controls, control devices, cleanouts, fire dampers, damper operators, traps, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment, balancing or manual operation.
- B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured steel door assemblies consisting of hinged doors, key locks (keyed alike), and frame designed for the wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. Door size shall be a minimum of 18" x 18". Provide UL approved and labeled access doors installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson or approved equal.
 - 1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B
 - 2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L
 - 3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M
- C. Where access is by means of lift-out ceiling tiles or panels, mark each panel using small color-coded or numbered tabs as specified under 3.7, paragraph C. Provide a chart or index for identification. Charts shall be like valve charts specified hereinafter. Provide chart in O&M Manual. Screw markers on ceiling grid.
- D. Access panels, doors, etc., described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the service to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing Contractor.

3.11 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.
- B. Cover temporary openings in piping, ductwork, and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter.
- C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.
- D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

3.12 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide sleeves for pipes passing through roofs, floors, ceiling, walls, partitions, structural members, and other building parts.
- B. Penetrations of mechanical room partitions, walls, ceilings, and floors shall be as specified.
- C. Provide escutcheons for sleeved pipes in finished areas.

- D. Piping sleeves:
 - 1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight, where pipes are exposed and on roofs and in concrete and masonry walls. On the exterior walls, provide anchor flange welded to perimeter.
 - 2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.
- E. Penetrations shall be sealed and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control. Voids where pipes penetrate floors or other fire rated assemblies shall be appropriately fire- sealed with an approved fire sealant (3M or Dow Corning Fire Sealant Foam and Caulk).
- F. Where piping extends through exterior walls, provide link-seal or equivalent.

3.13 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

END OF SECTION 220000

SECTION 220510 – PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
 - 1. All Supports
 - 2. Pipe Seals and Pipe Stands
 - 3. Sealants
 - 4. Pipe Markers

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 220000 “Plumbing General Requirements” for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 220000 “Plumbing General Requirements” for item covered by this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT CRITERIA

- A. Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product for at least 5 years.
- B. Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains an inventory of repair parts and is located within 100 miles of the jobsite.

2.2 MATERIALS AND STANDARDS

- A. All equipment and materials furnished by this Contractor shall be new, and where two or more items of the same kind are required, they shall be the product of the same manufacturer.
- B. All materials, equipment, operations, procedures and installation of all materials and equipment shall conform to:
 - 1. ADA Americans with Disabilities Act
 - 2. AMCA Air Moving and Conditioning Association
 - 3. ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
 - 4. ARI Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
 - 5. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
 - 6. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 - 7. ASTM American Society for Testing Materials
 - 8. AWWA American Water Works Association
 - 9. HEW U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare

10. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
11. IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
12. NEC National Electrical Code
13. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
14. NFPA Applicable sections of the National Fire Protection Association
15. NSF National Sanitation Foundation
16. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
17. PDI Plumbing and Drainage Institute
18. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
19. UL Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

- C. All materials used shall be applied in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If a discrepancy occurs between the application of materials as called for on the drawings or in the specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations, this discrepancy shall be called to the Engineer's attention before materials are purchased or applied

2.3 PREFABRICATED PIPE SEALS

A. Seals for Roof Penetrations

1. Prefabricated pipe seals shall have a one piece spun aluminum base with a 5" high roof surface flange sloped for runoff. Unit shall have a PVC boot with graduated widths and adjustable stainless steel clamps. Unit shall withstand expansion, and vibration and shall fit pipe sizes from 1/2" through 10" be heavy-gage, galvanized steel curb with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick
2. Equal products, complying with these specifications by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - a. Pate
 - b. Roof Products & Systems
 - c. Thycurb
 - d. Approved Equal

B. Seals for Floor or Foundation Wall Penetrations

1. Mechanical Seal: Link-Seal or approved equal. A modular mechanical sealing assembly consisting of interlocking rubber links shaped to fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve; corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. After the assembly is positioned in the sleeve, tightening the bolts shall cause the rubber links to provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide sleeves of proper diameters.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36. Interior applications shall be galvanized steel or black steel. Exterior applications shall be galvanized steel.
- B. Strut systems shall be painted steel equal to B-Line Systems or Unistrut. Where used in exterior applications, the materials shall be galvanized steel.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Exterior and Foundation Walls: All piping through exterior or foundation walls shall pass through schedule 40 galvanized steel sleeves which shall be large enough to allow for caulking material. No sleeves are permitted through concrete structural members unless indicated on the structural drawings or approved by the Engineer.
- B. Interior Walls and Partitions: All piping through interior walls and partitions that are fire rated shall pass through either schedule 40 black steel or 20 gauge galvanized steel sheet metal sleeves. Schedule 40 steel pipe sleeves must be used when required for structural purposes. Sleeves are not required for automatic control tubing.
- C. Floors: All piping through elevated floor slabs shall be provided with schedule 40 carbon steel pipe sleeves, extending 2 inches above floor except in finished areas. Sleeves in finished areas shall terminate flush with floor, and shall be schedule 40 carbon steel pipe.

2.6 BACKING & SEALANTS

- A. Backing and sealant for piping passing through floors, plaster ceilings, partition, and walls shall be as follows:
 - 1. Backing Material:
 - a. A pure ceramic fiber made of alumina-silica; "Cerafiber- FS" by Manville or equal.
 - b. Insulation: Glass fiber type, non- combustible.
- B. Sealant: Gun Grade. An 1-part modified polyurethane, gun applied, elastic sealant, "Dymonic" by Tremco, or Chem-Calk 900 by Bostik.
- C. Mechanical Seal: Link-Seal or approved equal. A modular mechanical sealing assembly consisting of interlocking rubber links shaped to fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve; corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. After the assembly is positioned in the sleeve, tightening the bolts shall cause the rubber links to provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide sleeves of proper diameters.
- D. Fire Retardant Sealants: Products used shall be U.L. Classified and approved for the application. Products shall produce non-toxic fumes and shall be PCB and asbestos free. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fire retardant sealant products from one of the following:
 - 1. "SpecSeal" by Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 2. 3M
 - 3. Chase Technology Corporation
 - 4. Link-Seal
 - 5. Pyro-Pac by Thunderline Corporation
 - 6. "Fyre Seal" by Tremco
 - 7. Pensil 100 by General Electric
 - 8. Pensil by STI
 - 9. "Flameseal" by G. S. Nelson Electric.

E. Fire-Retardant Sealants:

1. Acrylic 1-part silicone rubber, gun applied, fire retardant elastic sealant, "Fyre Seal" by Tremco.
2. Silicon foam sealant, CTC PR-855 by Chase Technology Corporation.
3. Fire stop putty. "Flameseal" by G. S. Nelson Electric.
4. Intumescence Sealant (SpecSeal SSS100) shall be one-part, two stage intumescent latex compound, expands a minimum of 8 times when exposed to 230°F to >1000°F, thixotropic. Sealant shall be capable of caulking or troweling on to vertical surfaces or overhead. Sealant shall be water-based, sandable, paintable, red in color, and safe for contact with plastics.
5. Flexible Sealant (SpecSeal LC150) shall be one-part, latex-based compound, flexible and non-shrinking when dry, thixotropic. Sealant shall be capable of caulking or troweling on to vertical surfaces or overhead. Sealant shall be water-based, sandable, paintable, blue in color, and safe for contact with plastics.
6. Flexible Silicone Sealant (SpecSeal Pensil 300) shall be one-part, neutral curing silicone, completely water resistant, contain no solvents nor inorganic fibers, allow movement of +/-50%. Sealant shall be auto-bonding, ozone and UV resistant, chemical resistant and capable of caulking or troweling on to vertical surfaces or overhead.
7. Intumescence Putty (SpecSeal Firestop Putty) shall be one-part, two stage intumescent, non-hardening compound, expands a minimum of 5 times when exposed to 230°F to >1000°F. Putty shall be soft and pliable with aggressive adhesion, contain no water-soluble intumescent ingredients, water-based, sandable, paintable, red in color, and safe for contact with plastics.
8. Putty Pads (SpecSeal Firestop Putty Pads) shall be one-part, two stage intumescent, non-hardening compound, expands a minimum of 5 times when exposed to 230°F to >1000°F. Putty shall be soft and pliable with aggressive adhesion, contain no water-soluble intumescent ingredients, water-based, sandable, paintable, red in color, and safe for contact with plastics.
9. Pillows (SpecSeal Firestop Pillows) shall be an intumescent pillow heat sealed in a fire-retardant poly bag with a monolithic core encapsulated by flexible intumescent coating and shall expand when exposed to 230°F to >1000°F.
10. Mortar (SpecSeal Firestop Mortar) shall be light weight, fast drying, portland cement based, wet mortar density shall be ≤ 52 lb./cu.ft., dry mortar density shall be ≤ 45 lb./cu.ft., approved for combustible and noncombustible penetrants, have chemical adhesion, and be red in color.
11. Silicone Foam (SpecSeal Pensil Silicone Foam) shall be two-part, silicone, room temperature curing foam, completely water resistant, contain no solvents nor inorganic fibers, allow movement of expansion, contraction and vibration.
12. Intumescent Collars (SpecSeal Firestop Collar) shall be factory assembled collar utilizing a molded two stage flexible intumescent insert, insert shall expand a minimum of 15 times when exposed to 230°F to >1000°F, suitable for CPVC, ABS, ABS Foam Core, and FRPP pipes.
13. Intumescent Wrap Strips:
 - a. (SpecSeal Firestop Red Wrap Strip) shall be highly flexible, two-stage intumescent material and shall expand a minimum of 15 times when exposed to 230°F to >1000°F.
 - b. (SpecSeal Series Blu Wrap Strip) shall be highly flexible, two-stage intumescent material and shall expand a minimum of 30 times when exposed to 230°F to >1000°F.

14. Intumescent coatings (SpecSeal Cable Coating) shall be water based, intumescent coating, expand a minimum of 5 times its dry applied thickness, flexible, water and weather-resistant film, contain no solvents or inorganic fibers. Coating shall be thixotropic and be capable of being applied by brush application or by airless spray.
15. Urethane Joint Sealants
 - a. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Pacific Polymers International, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 230 LM Type II.
 - 2) Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-901.
 - 3) Approved equal.
 - b. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.

2.7 PIPING AND EQUIPMENT SYSTEMS MARKERS

- A. Markers shall be Allen Systems, Inc., W.H. Brady Co.- Signmark Div., or Industrial Safety Supply Co., Inc.
- B. Pipe banding shall consist of 1" wide single tape wrapped completely around the circumference of the pipe or insulation.
- C. All color coding shall comply with ANSI A13.1 1975.
- D. Pipe markers shall be manufacturer's standard pre-printed, semi-rigid plastic, snap-on type or vinyl, pressure-sensitive type with permanent adhesive.
- E. Valve tags shall be brass, plastic laminate, or plastic valve tags that are 1½" diameter or square. Indicate piping system abbreviation in ¼" high letters and sequenced valve numbers ½" high letters. Provide 5/32" hole for fastener. Provide manufacturer's standard solid brass or plated steel chain, or plated steel S-hooks of the sizes required for proper attachment of tags to valves.
- F. Equipment markers shall be manufacturer's standard laminated plastic type. Include the following, matching terminology on schedules as closely as possible: 1) Name and plan number, 2) Equipment service. Provide approximate 2½" x 4" markers for control devices, dampers, and valves; and 4½" x 6" for equipment.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Powder-Actuated Drive-Pin Fasteners: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Acceptable manufacturers: Gunnebo Fastening Corp., Hilti, Inc., ITW Ramset/Red Head., or Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
- B. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- C. Drilled Inserts: Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: permitted in concrete not less than four inches thick. Applied load shall not exceed one-

fourth the proof test load listed by the manufacturer. Phillips Red-head, wedge anchors or equal.

- D. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- E. Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be carbon steel in accordance with ASTM A 307 and shall be cadmium-plated, zinc-coated steel, or Type 304 stainless steel. Each bolt shall be provided with neoprene and cadmium-plated steel washers under the heads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. This Contractor shall furnish and install all bases, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and structural steel to support the equipment, piping, etc., furnished and installed by him. Any equipment legs, guy wire, anchors, etc., or any pipe that passes through the roof shall be sealed by a method approved by the Architect.
- B. Provide concrete housekeeping pads a minimum of 3-1/2" high, unless detailed otherwise, under all equipment, heaters, tanks, etc., in the equipment rooms where piping containing water is located. The horizontal distance from the equipment support to the edge of the pad shall be at least 2", but not more than 4". All exposed edges of each pad shall be 1/2" chamfer and all surfaces shall be smooth. The housekeeping pads shall be reinforced with wire mesh and shall be doveled to the floor.
- C. Plywood backboards shall be provided for all wall mounted equipment and controls (with the exception of surface mounted cabinets). Backboards shall be constructed of 3/4" plywood grade B-C. The "B" face shall be exposed. All boards shall be painted before attachment of any surface equipment.
- D. Roof Rails shall be set on the roof structure and shall have a vertical insulation stop equal to the thickness of the roof insulation. (Field verify insulation for each curb and rail.) Install roof rails level and plumb, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate with other elements of the work, including installation of roof deck, substrates, vapor barriers, roof insulation, roofing and flashing, as required to insure that the roof system is waterproof and weather tight.
 - 1. Anchor rails securely to supporting structural substrates with bolts or by welding, adequate to withstand lateral and thermal stresses as well as inward and outward loading pressures.
 - 2. Secure equipment to roof rails with cadmium-plated screws or bolts or hardware approved by the Engineer. Install 3/8" thick sponge type gasket on top of curb to seal gaps between equipment and curb, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

3.2 PIPE PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Protect pipe interiors with plastic plugs or plastic sheeting during construction to protect from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. All pieces of plumbing equipment shall be factory finished machinery-grey, or standard color as furnished by the manufacturer, or as called for in the technical section. Scratches shall be touched up in the field after equipment is installed with a paint which matches the original color.
- B. This Contractor shall paint the following items:
 - 1. Items specified under "Demolition and Restoration of Facilities", Section 220000 shall be painted.
 - 2. No other painting is required unless specifically called for on the plans.

3.4 SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEONS

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for locating, placing and maintaining in proper position all sleeves required for the work. In the event that failure to do so requires cutting and patching of finished work, it shall be done at this Contractor's expense.
- B. Sleeves in foundation walls or footings shall be as detailed on the plans.
- C. Sleeves through floors shall extend 2" above finished floors.
- D. Sleeves in foundation walls or footings shall be as detailed on the plans. No sleeves, other than those shown on the drawings, shall be installed through footings or foundations without obtaining approval from the Structural Engineer.
- E. Where pipes pass through existing concrete floors or walls, the hole shall be core drilled. Sleeves shall be grouted in place.
- F. Where pipes pass through existing foundation walls or concrete walls below grade, the hole shall be core drilled.
- G. Where pipes pass through fire walls, plaster or drywall shall be applied around the outside of the sleeve to seal between sleeve and wall.
- H. The internal diameter of sleeves shall be 1" to 2" larger in diameter than the outside diameter of the pipe or pipe insulation. Insulation shall be continuous through sleeve.
- I. The space between the pipes and sleeves shall be sealed as follows:
 - 1. Exterior walls above grade: Caulking shall be applied to a minimum 3" total depth. Sealant shall then be applied on both sides of the wall opening to a minimum 1/2" in depth, finishing flush with the wall.
 - 2. Exterior walls below grade: The space between the pipe and the core drilled hole or sleeve shall be completely filled. Provide mechanical seal and install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Openings in floors or roofs: Caulking shall be applied from the upper side to a minimum depth of 3" recessed 1/2" below the finished floor or roof. This 1/2" recess shall then be filled with sealant to flush with finished floor or roof.

4. Interior Non-Rated Walls/Partitions:
 - a. Concealed locations: Limit the size of the space between the wall and the outside of the pipe to 1" maximum. The space between the duct or pipe and the wall may be left open.
 - b. Visible Locations: Openings between pipe and wall shall be covered with a chrome plated escutcheon.
 5. Interior Fire-Rated Walls/Partitions/Floors/Ceilings:
 - a. Where pipes pass through rated assemblies (walls, floors, ceilings, etc.), the pipes shall be sealed per approved methods to meet U.L. Classifications, see the details on the drawings.
- J. Shop drawings shall be submitted on all fire resistant materials and methods.

3.5 PIPING AND EQUIPMENT SYSTEMS MARKERS

- A. All piping shall be identified with color coded banding. This color banding shall be applied at the following locations:
 1. Adjacent to each valve.
 2. At each branch or riser take-off.
 3. Where piping goes through floors, walls or ceilings.
 4. On horizontal pipe runs at 80-foot intervals, but not less than one per room.
- B. All color coding shall comply with ANSI A13.1 1975.
- C. Pipe marking shall also include printed markers indicating the service and flow arrows indicating direction of flow.
- D. Provide valve tag on every valve, cock and control device in each piping system; exclude check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose bibs, and shut-off valves at plumbing fixtures. List each tagged valve in valve schedule for each piping system and include valve schedule in O & M Manual.
- E. Provide equipment markers on all scheduled equipment. Provide manufacturer's standard laminated plastic markers. Provide approximate 2½" x 4" markers for control devices, dampers, and control valves; and 4½" x 6" for equipment. Include the A) Name and plan number and B) Equipment service, matching terminology on schedules as closely as possible.

END OF SECTION 220510

SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
 - 2. Housed-spring isolators.
 - 3. Pipe-riser resilient support.
 - 4. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 5. Snubbers.
 - 6. Restraints - rigid type.
 - 7. Restraints - cable type.
 - 8. Restraint accessories.
 - 9. Post-installed concrete anchors.
 - 10. Concrete inserts.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 220000 "Plumbing General Requirements" for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 220000 "Plumbing General Requirements" for item covered by this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic load control system.
 - 1. Seismic Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7-16.
- B. Seismic Design Calculations:
 - 1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select seismic-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in ASCE/SEI 7-16. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to in this subparagraph is the edition intended as reference throughout the Section Text.
 - a. Data indicated below to be determined by Delegated-Design Contractor must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.

- b. Coordinate seismic design calculations with wind-load calculations for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - c. Building Occupancy Category: I-3.
 - d. Building Risk Category: IV.
 - e. Building Site Classification: D.
- 2. Calculation Factors, ASCE/SEI 7-16, Ch. 13 - Seismic Design Requirements for Nonstructural Components: All section, paragraph, equation, and table numbers refer to ASCE/SEI 7-16 unless otherwise noted.
 - a. Five Percent Spectral Acceleration at short periods (S_{DS}): 0.49.
 - b. Five Percent Spectral Acceleration at one-second period (S_{D1}): 0.29.
 - c. Seismic Risk Category: D.
- C. Consequential Damage: Provide additional seismic restraints for suspended Plumbing components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted Plumbing components as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-16 so that failure of a non-essential or essential Plumbing component will not cause failure of any other essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical building component.
- D. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 and be so labeled.
- E. Component Supports:
 - 1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.
 - 2. All component support attachments must comply with force and displacement resistance requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-16 Section 13.6.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
 - 1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
 - 2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties. Neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.
 - 4. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
 - 5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
 - 6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
 - 7. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
 - a. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
 - b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.

- B. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
- C. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
- D. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- E. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
 - 1. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - 2. Top housing with attachment and leveling bolt threaded mounting holes and internal leveling device elastomeric pad.

2.4 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- A. All-Directional, Acoustical Pipe Anchor Consisting of Two Steel Tubes Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch-Thick Neoprene:
 - 1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
 - 2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.5 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Telescopic Arrangement of Two Steel Tubes or Post and Sleeve Arrangement Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch-Thick Neoprene:
 - 1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.6 SNUBBERS

- A. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
 - 1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchor Bolts: Secure to concrete surface with post-installed concrete anchors. Anchors to be seismically prequalified in accordance with ACI 355.2 testing and designated in accordance with ACI 318-14 Ch. 17 for 2015 or 2018 IBC.
 - 2. Preset Concrete Inserts: Seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC446 testing.
 - 3. Anchors in Masonry: Design in accordance with TMS 402.
 - 4. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 - 5. Resilient Cushion: Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4 inch thick.

2.7 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

- A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel

brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.8 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

- A. Seismic-Restraint Cables: ASTM A1023/A1023M galvanized or ASTM A603 galvanized-steel ASTM A492 stainless steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic-restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.
- B. Restraint cable assembly with cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. All cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.9 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.
- B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.10 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

- A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

- C. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in wind-load applications. Post-installed concrete anchors must comply with all requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-16, Ch. 13.
 - 1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
 - 2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.
- D. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.
 - 1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

2.11 CONCRETE INSERTS

- A. Provide preset concrete inserts that are seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.
- B. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Provide vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, or where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.

- B. Provide seismic-restraint devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic-Restraint Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
- C. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- E. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on Plumbing equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- F. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c. and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- G. Install seismic-restraint cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- H. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- I. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- J. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- K. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- L. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Identify the position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural seismic joints and other points where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. Comply with requirements in Section 221000 "Plumbing Systems" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after the system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Perform tests and inspections.
 2. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 5. Test no fewer than four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 6. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 7. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 8. Measure isolator deflection.
 9. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

- 10. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 221000 – PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
 - 1. Domestic Hot and Cold Water Piping.
 - 2. Valves
 - 3. Specialties
 - 4. Piping and Equipment Insulation.
 - 5. Hangers
 - 6. Any miscellaneous items required by applicable plumbing or building codes to meet improvements noted in plans or in these specifications herein.
 - 7. Any miscellaneous or customary items required to provide acceptable performance of the fixtures and systems specified in the plans and in these specifications.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 220000 "Plumbing General Requirements" for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 220000 "Plumbing General Requirements" for item covered by this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Interior Domestic Water Piping (Copper)
 - 1. Interior Pipe 4" and Smaller:
 - a. Pipe below grade shall be copper, ASTM B88, Type K, soft copper tube annealed temper. No joints shall be allowed below slab.
 - b. Pipe above grade shall be copper, ASTM B88, Type "L" hard copper tube, drawn temper.
 - 2. Fittings and Solder for Copper Tubing:
 - a. All solder fittings shall be wrought copper or cast bronze solder fittings and shall bear manufacturer's trademark. ASME B16.18 or B16.22 pressure fittings.
 - b. Solder shall be 95-5 complying with ASTM B32; flux shall be ASTM B 813, water flushable type, for 4" and smaller.
 - c. Bronze Fittings for Roll Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings. For NPS 2-1/2" thru 4". Wrought copper or cast copper alloy roll groove fittings utilizing no-sweat coupling and flange adapter assemblies as manufactured by Victaulic, Shurjoint Piping Products, or Anvil.

3. Piping exposed to view shall be chrome plated unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

B. Valves

1. Water Valves:
 - a. All valves of the same type shall be of the same manufacturer.
 - b. All valves shall be lead-free complying with NSF-61-G and ANSI 372.
 - c. Valves shall be as indicated using the Nibco figure numbers or the approved equal as manufactured by Crane, Jenkins Bros., Hammond, Powell, Stockham or Walworth.
 - d. For CW piping systems with 2" or less insulation, provide extended handles on stop valves with a vapor seal, adjustable memory stop and convenient valve packing maintenance - all without disturbing the insulation. Extended valve handles shall be Nibco NIB-SEAL or equal.
2. Stop valve sized through 2" shall be:
 - a. Nibco Fig. No. T-585-66-LF (threaded), full port 400 psi WOG non-shock at 1000F, 1-piece construction, stainless steel ball and trim and bronze body with Teflon O-ring seals and seats.
3. Stop valve sized 2-1/2" and larger shall be:
 - a. Nibco Fig. No. LC-2000-3 200 psi non-shock cold water, butterfly valves. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I. CWP Rating: 2"-6" = 200 psig; 8"-10" = 150 psig. Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. ASTM A 126 cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron. Seat: EDPM. One- or two-piece stainless-steel stem. Aluminum bronze disc.
4. Check valves in sizes through 3" shall be Nibco Fig. No. T-433, threaded swing check valves.
5. Check valves sizes over 3" shall be Nibco Fig. No. W-960, wafer style check valves.
6. Balance Valves
 - a. Valves shall be calibrated bronze balance valves with provisions for connecting a portable differential pressure meter.
 - b. Meter connections to have built-in check valves. An integral pointer shall register degree of valve opening. Each balance valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage around rotating element, suitable for 100% shut-off.
 - c. Each balance valve shall be constructed for 150 pounds working pressure at 250°F. and supplied with preformed polyurethane insulation.

2.2 Y-PATTERN STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide hydronic piping system products from one of the following:
1. Armstrong Machine Works
 2. Keckley
 3. Illinois
 4. Mueller Steam Specialty

5. Metraflex Co.
 6. Spirax Sarco.
- B. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Body: Bronze for NPS 3 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 4 and larger.
- D. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- E. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Perforation Size:
1. Strainers thru NPS 2-1/2: #20 mesh, 0.033 inch.
 2. Strainers NPS 3 and Larger: #16 mesh, 0.047 inch.
- G. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.3 UNIONS

- A. All unions shall be streamline ground joints, Mueller Streamline or approved equal. Dielectric unions may be solder joint, screwed or flanged.

2.4 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. This Contractor shall furnish and install vacuum breakers in the following locations where a vacuum breaker is not an integral part of the fixture:
1. All water closet flush valves.
 2. All urinal flush valves.
 3. All wall hydrants and all hose bibs.
 4. Janitor's sinks and mop basins.
 5. Shelf mounted water heaters.
- B. In addition to the above locations, vacuum breakers shall be installed where required by governing local authorities, on all connections to domestic water system to which hoses could be attached and all connections to the domestic water system where back siphonage could occur.

2.5 PIPE INSULATION

- A. The piping insulation material is specified to establish the desired quality and performance. Equal products, complying with the requirements of these specifications, by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
1. Owens-Corning
 2. Certain-Teed
 3. Manville
 4. Knauf
 5. Armstrong
 6. Rubbatex
 7. Imcoa

- B. Insulation material:
1. Type (1) - Owens-Corning Fiberglass, Fiberglass 25 with ASJ all service jacket, seal down lap joints, vapor barrier in jacket. Thermal conductivity of 0.26 BTU/HR/SF°F/IN @ 100°F mean temperature, 0.3 @ 200°F, 0.35 @ 300°F.
 2. Type (2) - Armstrong AP (plenum rated) Armaflex foamed plastic flexible tubing insulation. Thermal conductivity of 0.28 BTU/HR/SF°F /IN @ 90°F mean temperature.
- C. The installed insulating system shall comply with the requirements of the National Fire Protection Association. Insulation, including finishes and adhesives, on the exterior surfaces of pipes and equipment shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less as determined by an independent laboratory in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. Piping insulation material shall have a plenum rated jacket that allows for painting.
- E. All insulation shall be rat, vermin, germ, fungus and rot resistant.
- F. See Part 3 - Execution for items to be insulated.

2.6 HANGERS

- A. Manufactured Units
1. Hangers and support components shall be factory fabricated of materials, design, and manufacturer complying with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69 except as modified herein.
 - a. Hangers: Types 5 and 12 shall not be used.
 - b. Hangers: Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping.
 - c. C-Clamps: Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
 - d. Angle Attachments: Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
 - e. Hangers: Type 24 shall be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
 2. Pipe supports shall be equal to B-Line model numbers hereinafter listed. Equal products by Grinnell also acceptable.

Clevis Hanger	Fig. B 3100
Adjustable Swivel Ring	Fig. B 3170
Adjustable Swivel Roller	Fig. B 3111
Adjustable Roller Support	Fig. B 3121 or Fig. B 3122
Riser Clamp (Standard Duty)	Fig. B 3373
Riser Clamp (Heavy Duty)	Fig. B 3131
Offset Clamp	Fig. B 3148
Wall Bracket (Light Duty)	Fig. B 3068
Wall Bracket (Medium Duty)	Fig. B 3065
U-Bolts	Fig. B 3188
Structural Attachments:	

Beams clamps:	Fig. B 3031, B 3033, B 3034, B 3050, B 3045
Angle Iron Beam Clamp:	Fig. B 3046
Bar Joist	Fig. B 3059
Concrete Inserts	Fig. B 3500, B 2505 thru 2508, or B 3014
Drilled Inserts	Phillips Red-head, wedge anchors or equal.

- B. Components shall have galvanized or cadmium plated coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- C. Pipe supports shall be compatible with the pipe being supported to prevent galvanic corrosion. All supports for copper piping shall be copper coated hangers conforming in general to the above specifications. Where copper pipes are separated from hangers by pipe insulation, hangers do not need to be copper coated.
- D. Saddles and hangers for insulated piping:
1. Type 39 saddles shall be used on all insulated pipe 12 inches and larger. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
 2. Type 40 shields shall:
 - a. be used on all insulated pipes less than 12 inches.
 - b. be used on insulated pipes larger than 12 inches when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - c. have a wooden insert for pipes 2 inches and larger, and for smaller pipe when the insulation shows signs of being visibly compressed, or distorted. Insulation jacket shall be sealed at the insert to provide continuity of the vapor barrier.
 - 1) In lieu of the wooden blocks, this Contractor may provide rigid insulation saddle, equal to Fee and Mason Fig. 71, consisting of rigid urethane foam insulation with vapor barrier jacket and thermal conductivity of 0.13 BTU/HR/FT²/°F/IN @ 75°F. Insulation saddle length shall be 6" for pipes 6" and smaller. Thickness shall be the same as pipe insulation.
 - d. distribute the loading on the bearing area of the insulation in accordance with the following minimum dimensions covering 180° of arc:

Pipe Size (Inches)	Galvanized Steel Saddle Length (Inches)	Gauge Thickness
½ to 4	12	16
6	18	16
8	24	14
10 and larger	24	14

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATION

- A. Domestic Water Piping Above Ground
1. Piping 4" and smaller
 - a. Interior Domestic Water Piping shall be copper.

- b. Above Ground Copper Domestic Water Piping above grade shall be soldered, roll groove fittings or Pressure-Seal-Joint fittings as indicated below:
 - 1) Thru 2": Soldered fittings.
 - 2) 2" through 4": Soldered or roll groove fittings.
- 2. Piping 5" through 8"
 - a. Hard copper tube, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.2 PLUMBING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

A. Interior Water Piping System

- 1. The Plumbing Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor to install the cold water, hot water and hot water circulating piping systems. Unless specifically stated otherwise, piping shall be extended and connected to all fixtures or equipment requiring domestic hot or cold water.
- 2. All piping shall be installed level and plumb. All pipes shall be properly cleaned inside and outside.
- 3. Provide strainers where indicated on the plans and details. Provide ball valve on the blow down connection unless otherwise indicated and route to a drain as indicated.

B. Installation of Piping

- 1. All pipe shall be run parallel to or at right angles to walls, beams, or columns. Pipe shall be run as direct as possible, but no short cut diagonal methods will be allowed, avoiding unnecessary offsets and maintaining maximum headroom.
- 2. Piping shall be concealed in finished rooms unless noted otherwise.
- 3. Piping drawings are to be considered schematic and are not intended to indicate all changes in direction and necessary fittings to be furnished and installed by this Contractor. Pipe and fittings must be installed so that all pipe and/or insulation completely clears all nearby structures, piping and items by other contractors.
- 4. Piping shall be arranged to allow for expansion and contraction. Expansion loops, expansion joints, and pipe anchors and guides shall be provided on piping mains where shown on the drawings or where required to avoid additional stresses in the piping and supports. Branch take-offs shall be made with swing connections as required to avoid stress at these points.
- 5. Pipes shall not be hung from other piping or from equipment of other trades. No hanger rods or piping shall pierce ductwork.
- 6. Bull head tee arrangements shall not be allowed.
- 7. The entire water system shall be free of water hammer. Air chambers shall not be used in place of water hammer arresters. Install water hammer arresters where indicated on the plans and as required for all quick closing valve devices. Plumbing fixtures that require water hammer arresters shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - a. Washing machines.
 - b. Dishwashers.
 - c. Mop Service Basins.
 - d. Wall Hydrants.
 - e. Lavatories.

- f. Water closets.
 - g. Urinals.
 - h. Showers.
 - i. Bathtubs.
 - j. Kitchen sinks.
 - k. Drinking Fountains and electric water coolers.
 - l. Ice makers.
 - m. Kitchen equipment such as coffee machines, etc.
- 8. Valves shall be installed on each main and each piece of equipment, fixture or fixtures group, and all other items requiring water supply shall be separately valved to allow equipment or fixture removal without shutdown of the entire system. All valves shall be located as to be easily accessible. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.
 - 9. Use ball and butterfly valves for shut-off duty; ball, and butterfly for throttling duty. Refer to drawings for specific valve applications and arrangements. Use ball valves for isolation on pipe sizes 2" and smaller. Use butterfly valves for isolation on pipe sizes 2½" and larger. Use gate valves only where indicated or required by local code.
 - 10. Unions shall be installed:
 - a. At piping connections to equipment.
 - b. Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.
 - 11. All valves and specialties must be placed to permit easy operation and shall be made accessible to use or provided with access panels. Special care must be taken to provide room for removing the inner parts of all specialties. Access panels must be sized properly for maintenance purposes and repairs.
 - 12. If dope, lead or cement is used in making up joints, it shall be based on male threads only.
 - 13. Routing of piping shall be coordinated with other trades to assure adequate space for electrical and mechanical installations above ceilings and in chases. Piping shall not be routed through electrical rooms/closets or elevator equipment rooms.

C. Installation of Hangers and Supports

- 1. All piping shall be supported from the building structure by means of approved hangers and supports. Piping shall be supported to maintain required grading and pitching of pipes, to prevent vibration and excessive deflections, and secure piping in place.
- 2. Contractor shall verify loading on hangers, hanger rods and structural attachments. Loading on the assembly shall not exceed 75% of the manufacturer's rating for any component of the assembly. If loading does exceed the 75%, then hanger spacing shall be reduced.
- 3. Hangers and supports shall be provided as required to eliminate vibration and excessive deflection, but in no case over the following centers, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawing. Rod sizes for individual pipe shall not be less than the following schedule: (DI= ductile iron, CI= cast iron, STL= steel, CU= copper)

Pipe Size (Inches)	Maximum Hanger Spacing (Feet)	Minimum Rod Size (Inches)	Maximum Hanger Spacing (Feet)	Minimum Rod Size (Inches)
	DI/CI/STL	DI/CI/STL	CU	CU
1/2	7	3/8	5	3/8
3/4	7	3/8	5	3/8
1	7	3/8	5	3/8
1-1/4	7	3/8	8	3/8
1-1/2	9	3/8	8	3/8
2	10	3/8	8	3/8
2-1/2	11	1/2	8	1/2
3	12	1/2	10	1/2
3-1/2	13	1/2	10	1/2
4	14	5/8	10	1/2
5	16	5/8		
6	17	3/4		
8	19	7/8		
10	22*	7/8		
12	23*	7/8		
14	25*	1		
16	27*	1		

*Maximum spacing for insulated pipe shall be 20 feet.

- a. An additional hanger shall be installed at every change in direction of piping.
 - b. Cast-iron and ductile iron pipe shall have minimum one hanger per section close to each joint and at branch connections.
 - c. Plastic pipe shall have hangers spaced in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. When trapeze hangers are used to support two or more pipes, rods shall be used for vertical hanger members and angles, channels or Unistrut for horizontal hanger members. The material used shall be sized to support the load without excessive deflection. Spacing of trapeze hangers shall be based on the smallest pipe supported on the trapeze hanger. Rod sizes shall be based on the supported weight and load carrying capacity of attachment device.
 5. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads in excess of 50 pounds, suspended from steel joists, shall have the hanger loads suspended from panel points. Pipe supports for PVC piping shall be maximum 4 feet on centers. Where local codes require closer spacing than indicated on the plans or specifications, the supports shall conform to the local code requirements. For buildings built with steel joists before 1985, pipe supports shall be attached to the top leg of the joist.
 6. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor with riser clamps, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.
 7. Piping shall not be supported from joist bridging or a roof metal deck.

8. Pipe supports shall be structurally capable of carrying the pipe or pipes supported by them and shall be capable of vertical adjustment after installation of piping.
9. Piping at all equipment shall be supported to prevent strains or distortions in the connected equipment. Piping shall be installed and supported to allow for removal of equipment, valves and accessories with minimum dismantling and without requiring additional supports after these items are removed. Unions shall be installed at the connection to all equipment and at valves, strainers, traps, etc.
10. Domestic water pipes which are subject to rapid changes in flow rate shall be anchored to prevent excessive movement or vibration.

D. Joints

1. Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees shall not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.
2. Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.
3. Flanged Joints: Align flanges surfaces parallel. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.
4. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2 with flux and are acceptable for line sizes. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
 - a. CAUTION: Remove stems, seats, and packing of valves and accessible internal parts at piping specialties before brazing.
 - b. Fill the pipe and fittings during brazing, with an inert gas (ie., nitrogen or carbon dioxide) to prevent formation of scale.
 - c. Heat joints using oxy-acetylene torch. Heat to proper and uniform temperature.
5. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for pipes 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5.
6. Copper Tube Extracted Tee Joints shall not be allowed.
7. Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.
8. The tube or fittings for copper piping shall not be annealed when making connections.
9. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made with transition fittings approved by the pipe manufacturer and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation as approved by the Engineer.

E. Backup Plates

1. Where hot, cold and waste piping penetrates chase walls for connections to fixtures, this Contractor shall furnish and install backup plates. Backup plates shall span between and shall be firmly attached to the studs on either side of the fixture.

Backup plate shall not be less than 3/4" plywood and shall be attached to the metal stud flange with at least three screws on each end. Holes through the backup plates for pipe penetrations shall be accurately drilled to pipe size to provide a close fit with the pipe. Piping shall be secured to the backup plate.

F. Escutcheons

1. Chrome plated escutcheons shall be provided at all locations where pipes penetrate walls in exposed locations.

G. Piping Insulation

1. Installation of the material shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Unions, flanges, valves and other similar fittings shall be insulated except insulation may be omitted on unions for hot water piping.
3. Prior to application of insulation, piping and equipment shall have been tested. All surfaces to be insulated shall be clean and dry. Special solvents are not required for use in cleaning, but any oil, grease, dirt or foreign material shall be wiped or scraped from the pipe or equipment surface. Insulation shall not be applied on damp or frosty surfaces.
4. All pipes with hangers, saddles, etc., shall be set in their permanent location before insulation is applied. Should it be necessary to block or shore up pipe to install insulation, or should it be necessary to displace or remove hangers, the pipe and hangers shall be restored to their original location and alignment when the insulation is complete.
5. Where insulated piping is supported by hangers clamped directly to the pipe, the insulation shall be carefully fitted around hanger clamp and sealed at openings in jacket.
6. All fittings, flanges, valves, instruments, hanger rods and clamps shall be insulated with molded or mitered insulation or built-up insulation to a thickness equal to that of the insulation of the adjoining pipe, securely adhered and wired in place. For cold services (fluid temperatures less than 75oF) paint insulation with a vapor-barrier mastic. Fittings shall be covered with Zeston or Snap Form preformed fitting covers. Aluminum fitting covers by GASCO are equally acceptable. For cold services, wrap the end joint with pressure sensitive joint tape furnished by the insulation manufacturer.
7. At pipe hangers, install wooden inserts the same thickness as the insulation to prevent crushing the insulation.
8. Insulate Piping as follows:

Application	Insulation Type	Thickness
CW & NP up to 1-1/2"	1	1/2"
	2	1/2"
CW & NP over 1-1/2"	1	1"
HW, TW & HWR up to 1-1/2"	1	1"
	2	1"
HW, TW & HWR over 1-1/2"	1	1-1/2"

3.3 PLUMBING SYSTEMS TESTING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to test, and to place all equipment, piping, materials, etc., installed by him into proper and unattended operation.

- B. Piping systems shall be tested as hereinafter described. Piping or equipment not installed by this Contractor shall not be subject to tests. Existing piping or piping, which is the property of utility companies shall not be subject to tests.
- C. All plumbing tests shall be made in the presence of the local Plumbing Inspector and Owner's representative unless approved otherwise by the engineer. Testing procedure shall conform to the regulations and codes of the local agency. All pipework shall be tested for leaks, cracked pipes, cracked fittings. All openings shall be capped or plugged, the pipework filled with water, and the installation proven tight before insulation and furring's are applied.
- D. Piping systems shall be tested in ambient temperatures of 40oF or higher.
- E. Water System Testing
 - 1. All water piping shall be tested with water at 100 psi or 1-1/2 times the maximum working pressure, whichever is greater. Pressure shall be maintained for a period of one hour. If leaks appear, pipes shall be drained, leaks repaired, and test repeated. No piping shall be concealed in any manner before tests are approved.
- F. All domestic systems shall be chlorinated in accordance with procedures described in AWWA Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains, AWWA C601-68, and in accordance with applicable local codes. The system shall be flushed prior to chlorination as thoroughly as possible. Clean all faucets strainers and shower heads. A velocity in the system of at least 2.5 fps should be developed. Chlorine shall be added to the system at the meter at a rate enough to produce a chlorine concentration of 50 mg/l available chlorine and held in the system for a 24-hour retention period. After chlorination, the system shall be flushed until the chlorine residual is 1.0 ppm at all faucets and shower heads. Testing for domestic systems shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 188-2015.

END OF SECTION 221000

SECTION 221020 – PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
 - 1. Circulation Pumps
 - 2. Water Heaters
 - 3. Specialty Equipment

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 220000 “Plumbing General Requirements” for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 220000 “Plumbing General Requirements” for item covered by this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT WATER CIRCULATING PUMP (RP-1)

- A. Hot water circulating pump shall be Bell and Gossett, Armstrong or Taco Series.
- B. See drawing schedule for characteristics.
- C. Pumps shall comply with the following:
 - 1. All bronze construction.
 - 2. Suitable for continuous duty while pumping water up to 200°F and controlled by hot water aquastat.
 - 3. Working pressures of 150 psi.
 - 4. Bronze sleeve bearings with replaceable sleeves.
 - 5. Oil fittings for lubrication.
 - 6. In-line pump, motors resiliently mounted with pump and motor connected by a noise dampening coupler.
 - 7. Motors shall be split capacitor with thermal overload protection.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Automatic timer kit: Programmable time to turn the circulator On and OFF automatically at preset times. Bell and Gossett model TC-1 or equal.
 - b. Aquastat: Clip on thermostat to sense temperature in a pipe. Thermostatically turn circulator ON when the pipe temperature rises to 100°F and OFF when the pipe temperature falls below 120°F. Select model for the pipe size where the aquastat is to be installed. Bell and Gossett model AQS-1/2 or AQS-3/4 or equal.

2.2 GAS WATER HEATER

- A. Heater shall be A.O. Smith, State, Rheem-Ruud, Lochinvar, or approved equal.
- B. Glass-lined commercial gas fired water heater. Input rating and recovery capacity as shown on drawings. Multi-flue tank shall be constructed in accordance with ASME Code Section IV and stamped for 160 psi working pressure. Tubes shall be covered with pure dead soft copper and expanded and beaded into the tube sheets to permit field replacement.
- C. The water heater shall be insulated with heavy density fiberglass insulation and trimmed with heavy gauge enameled steel jacket. Lower operating thermostat, upper operating thermostat, temperature limiting device and a drain valve shall be factory installed. An ASME pressure and temperature relief valve shall be furnished and installed.
- D. The complete water heater shall be listed by the American Gas Association Laboratories for operation at outlet water temperature of 180 degrees F.
- E. The water heater shall include all standard equipment as shown on manufacturer's specification sheet, shall fit properly into the space provided for it and shall conform to the drawing requirements.

2.3 EXPANSION TANK (DOMESTIC WATER)

- A. Watts Series PLT-12 or approved equal
- B. Pre-pressurized steel tank with a Butyl diaphragm expansion membrane that prevents contact of water with the air. 150 psig maximum working pressure. 40 psig air precharge. Thermally fused epoxy liner. Field adjustable pre-charge. Inline mounting model.

2.4 THERMOMETERS

- A. Thermometers shall be equal to Weiss #A9VU35. Equivalent products complying with these specifications by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Marsh
 - 2. Miljoco
 - 3. Trerice
 - 4. Weiss
 - 5. U.S. Gauge
 - 6. Weksler
- B. Weiss #A9VU35 adjustable angle. Red Reading Mercury Industrial Thermometers cast of extruded brass or aluminum closed cases, stainless steel or brass tapered bulbs with bulbs in direct contact with metal, individually calibrated tubes and engraved scales. Each 9" thermometer shall have adjustable angle and shall be installed in a matching brass separable socket with a 3/4" NPT. Stem length of socket shall be 3-1/2" except on lines where the insulation thickness exceeds 3" the stem length shall be 6" with an extension neck socket.
- C. Thermal wells in liquid lines shall be brass construction of same manufacturer as thermometers with 3/4" NPT, cap and chain, and shall have Government Standard

tapered walls. Socket length shall be 3-1/2" under hex, except on lines where the insulation thickness exceeds 3" the length shall be 6" including 2-1/2" extension neck.

- D. All thermometers and thermal wells shall be by one manufacturer and shall be interchangeable.

- E. Graduation of thermometers shall be as follows:

	RANGE(°F)	DIVISIONS	FIG. INTERVAL
Hot Water	30 to 240	2°F	20°

- F. Submit shop drawings on thermometers and thermal wells.

2.5 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Gauges shall be equal to Trerice #600. Equivalent products complying with these specifications by the following manufacturers are acceptable:

1. Marsh
2. Miljoco
3. Weiss
4. U.S. Gauge
5. Weksler.

- B. Gauges shall include the following:

1. 4-1/2" diameter
 2. Closed type ring with clear glass
 3. Bronze tube, Bourdon Type
 4. Brass movement
 5. 1/4" NPT bottom connections with brass tee handle cock
 6. Use pressure "snubbers" at locations where gauge needle pulsation might occur C.
- Graduation of pressure gauges shall be:

	RANGE	DIVISIONS	FIG. INTERVAL
City Water	0-150 psi	1.0 psi	10 psi
Domestic Hot Water	0-100 psi	1.0 psi	10 psi

- C. Gauge cocks shall be brass, equal to Trerice No. 865 or 880, and shall be provided at all gauges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PUMPS

- A. Install pumps, where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's published installation instructions, with recommended clearances provided for service and maintenance.

- B. Install in-line pumps per manufacturer's instructions, supported from piping system, located for access to oil cups, service, and maintenance.
- C. Ensure that pump units are wired properly, with rotation in correct direction, and that pump and motor grounding have been provided.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF GAS HEATERS

- A. Location: Clean and dry location with a minimum of 18-inches clearance at sides and back and 48-inches in front of heater should be maintained for inspecting and servicing. Consult local codes for proper clearance. Central location is indicated in drawings.
- B. Installation: Inspect the water heater and burner for possible damage that may have occurred in shipping or during storage. Check the rating plate on the hot water heater and the burner.
- C. Venting: See HVAC section of specification.
- D. Electrical: Wiring to the unit should conform to the National Electrical Code and/or other locally authorized code.
- E. Securely anchor to floor and provide seismic restraints indicated in Section 220520.
- F. Provide a PVC drain line from the boiler flue with a neutralization kit in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and route to a floor drain.

3.3 EXPANSION TANK INSTALLATION

- A. Install expansion tanks as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Support tank from the structure. Adjust precharge to 60 psig unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

END OF SECTION 221020

SECTION 230000 - HVAC GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This section in conjunction with each specification section outlines the general mechanical design requirements, administration topics, and installation requirements for the mechanical systems.
- B. Division 23 and applicable related Specification Sections include the project design intent for all ductwork, piping, accessories, and equipment related to the installation of the project mechanical systems.
- C. In addition, this section shall address all requirements for submittals, quality assurance, product handling, record documents, project conditions, installation, system performance, demonstrations, testing, and certifications for all scopes of work related to network communication cabling for this project scope of work. Refer to related Division specification sections and all contract drawings for additional requirements.
- D. Related Requirements
 - 1. Project drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections, and stipulated Specification Sections shall apply to this and all related Division 23 Specification Sections.
 - 2. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the following:
 - a. Related Specification Sections
 - 1) Division 23 Specifications
 - 2) Related Project Specifications -All Applicable Divisions
 - b. Reference Symbols
 - 1) All device symbols are defined by the appropriate symbol schedule on the symbols and abbreviations sheet in the mechanical systems drawing package. Not all device symbols as indicated may be required for the project.
 - 2) Because of the scale of the drawings, symbols are shown on drawings as close as possible to the mounting location. The Contractor shall coordinate the exact location of all mechanical systems and related components with all related Contract drawings, specifications, and affected trades before the submittal of shop drawings.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations
 - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council
 - 2. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association
 - 3. ACAC - American Council for Accredited Certification.

4. ACCA - Air Conditioning Contractors of America
5. ACGIH - American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienist
6. AIHA - American Industrial Hygiene Association
7. ASA - Acoustical Society of America
8. ADC - Air Diffusion Council
9. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association
10. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
11. ARI - Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
12. ASCS - Air systems cleaning specialist.
13. ASHRAE - American Society Heating, Refrigerating & Air Conditioning Engineers
14. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers
15. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
16. IBC - International Building Code
17. IMC - International Mechanical Code
18. IPC - International Plumbing Code
19. CABO - Council of American Building Officials
20. CESB - Council of Engineering and Scientific Specialty Boards.
21. CS - Commercial Standard
22. CSA - Canadian Standards Association
23. CMC - Certified Microbial Consultant.
24. CMI - Certified Microbial Investigator.
25. CMR - Certified Microbial Remediator.
26. CMRS - Certified Microbial Remediation Supervisor.
27. ECM – Electronically Commutated Motor.
28. EEPROM – Electronically Erasable, Programmable, Read-Only Memory
29. EMLAP - Environmental Microbiology Laboratory Accreditation Program.
30. EPDM – Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer.
31. FKM - Fluoroelastomer Polymer.
32. HI – Hydraulic Institute
33. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
34. IEP - Indoor Environmental Professional.
35. IICRC - Institute of Inspection, Cleaning, and Restoration Certification.
36. MSSP - Manufacturers Standards Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
37. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association.
38. NBR - Nitrile Rubber or Buna-N.
39. NEBB – National Environmental Balancing Bureau
40. NEC - National Electrical Code
41. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
42. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
43. PPM – Parts Per Million
44. RO – Reverse Osmosis
45. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
46. TAB – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
47. TABB – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau
48. TAB Specialist - Independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
49. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
50. TDS – Total Dissolved Solids
51. TDH – Total dynamic Head
52. TSS – Total Suspended Solids
53. UFAD – Underfloor Air Distribution

54. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories

- B. All mechanical equipment and materials shall comply with the codes and standards listed in the latest edition of ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook, Chapter entitled "Codes and Standards".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Furnish and install or provide means to supply, erect, install, and connect to complete for readiness for regular operation, the referenced work.
- B. Contractor means the Mechanical Contractor and any of his subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or fabricators.
- C. Piping includes pipe, all fittings, valves, hangers, insulation, identification, and other accessories relative to such piping.
- D. Ductwork includes duct material, fittings, hangers, insulation, sealant, identification and other accessories.
- E. Concealed means hidden from sight in chases, formed spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, embedded in construction, or in crawl space or attic.
- F. Exposed means not installed underground or "concealed" as defined above.
- G. Invert Elevation means the elevation of the inside bottom of pipe.
- H. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceiling, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS & CODES

- A. The latest published edition of a reference shall apply to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.
- B. All reference amendments adopted before this Contract's effective date shall apply to this Project.
- C. The publications listed in this section form a part of this specification. The publications are referred to in the text of applicable specifications by the basic designation only.
- D. Specific reference in specifications to codes, rules, regulations, standards, manufacturer's instructions, or requirements of regulatory agencies shall mean a reference to the latest edition of each as adopted by the project's local AHJ.
- E. It shall be the responsibility of the installation Contractor to verify the applicable code version for all work performed with the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).

F. Conflicts

1. Drawings and specifications are to be used in conjunction with one another and to supplement one another. In general, the specifications determine the nature and quality of the materials and tests and give characteristics of performance that should be adhered to in the installation of the communications system components, the drawings establish the quantities and details of installation.
2. If there is an apparent conflict between the drawings and specifications, or between specification sections, the items with the greater quantity or quality shall be estimated and installed.
3. Clarification with the Owner and/or Owner's Representative about these items shall be made before ordering and installation of components.

G. All materials, installation, and workmanship shall comply with the most recently approved applicable reference standards and codes addressed within each specification document.

1. The latest edition of all listed standards is current as of the date that the work is advertised for bids.
2. The latest edition of the codes as approved and adopted by the agency/authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) as of the date that the work is advertised for bids, shall apply to the work under the Contract Documents.

H. Codes and Regulations

1. Where the contract drawings and specifications mandate a greater requirement or performance than those specified by any of the below-referenced codes and standards, the Contract Documents shall then be the governing requirements for this project. The minimum codes and standards to be applied for this project shall be the following:
 - a. The International Building Code
 - b. The International Mechanical Code
 - c. The International Plumbing Code
 - d. The International Fire Protection Code
 - e. The State Energy Code
 - f. ASHRAE 36, High Performance Sequences of Operation for HVAC Systems
 - g. ASHRAE 55, Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy
 - h. ASHRAE Standard 62.1, Ventilation and Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
 - i. ASHRAE Standard 90.1, Energy Standard for Sites and Buildings Except Low Rise Residential Buildings
 - j. NFPA Standard 70, National Electric Code
 - k. NFPA Standard 90A, Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems
 - l. NFPA Standard 101, Code for Safety to Life for Fire in Buildings and Structures

1.5 MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall:

1. Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements and scale on shop drawings.

2. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the project.
3. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the project, establish dimensions and coordinate with the General Contractor, and when approved, proceed with fabricating units without field measurements.
4. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
5. Immediately notify the Project Team of any discrepancies before and during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: HVAC equipment and components shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

2.2 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 1. Letter Color: Black
 2. Background Color: White
 3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 1. Letter Color: Black
 2. Background Color: White
 3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.3 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- C. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.
- K. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- L. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.

4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 2. Split phase.
 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS

- A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments, and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure. Submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the architectural and structural divisions.
- B. Supports, hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.
- C. Concrete housekeeping pads and foundations shall be not less than 4 inches high and shall extend a minimum of 6 inches beyond equipment bases. Provide wire-mesh or re-bar reinforcement; chamfer exposed edges and corners; and finish exposed surfaces smooth.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom if mounting heights are not indicated.

- B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect/Engineer.
- C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel, and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference, to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.
- F. Install flexible connectors on the equipment side of shut-off valves, horizontally and parallel to equipment shafts, if possible.

3.3 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS

- A. The Contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, valves, strainers, manual, gravity and automatic dampers, filters, control devices, cleanouts, fire dampers, damper operators, traps, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment, balancing or manual operation.
- B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured steel door assemblies consisting of hinged doors, key locks (keyed alike), and frame designed for the wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. Door size shall be a minimum of 18" x 18". Provide UL approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson or approved equal.
 - 1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B
 - 2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L
 - 3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M
- C. Where access is by means of lift-out ceiling tiles or panels, mark each panel using small color-coded or numbered tabs as specified under 3.7, paragraph C. Provide a chart or index for identification. Charts shall be like valve charts specified hereinafter. Provide chart in O&M Manual. Screw markers on ceiling grid.
- D. Access panels, doors, etc., described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the service to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing Contractor.

3.4 PAINTING AND FINISHES

- A. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware, and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc., shall be galvanized or stainless steel.
- B. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.

- C. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pre-treatment.
- D. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged because of work under Division 23 to their original condition.
- E. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed.
- F. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, ductwork, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.
- G. All exposed, both insulated and non-insulated, ductwork, piping, equipment, etc. shall be painted. Colors shall be selected by the Owner.
- H. Submit color of factory-finished equipment for approval prior to ordering.
- I. Insulation with canvas finishes shall be painted to provide a uniform finish.

3.5 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

- A. Thoroughly clean systems after satisfactory completion of pressure tests and before permanently connecting fixtures, equipment, traps, strainers, and other accessory items. Blow out and flush piping until interiors are free of foreign matter.
- B. Flush piping in circulating water systems to remove cutting oil, excess pipe joint compound and other foreign materials. Do not use system pumps until after cleaning and flushing has been accomplished to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Employ chemical cleaners, including a non-foaming detergent, not harmful to system components. After cleaning operation, final flushing and refilling, the residual alkalinity shall not exceed 300 parts per million. Submit a certificate of completion to Engineer stating name of service company used.
- C. Leave strainers and dirt pockets in clean condition.
- D. Clean fans, ductwork, enclosures, registers, grilles, and diffusers at completion of work.
- E. Install filters of equal efficiency to those specified in permanent air systems operated for temporary heating during construction. Replace with clean filters as specified prior to acceptance and after cleaning of system.
- F. Pay for labor and materials required to locate and remove obstructions from systems clogged with construction refuse after acceptance. Replace and repair work disturbed during removal of obstructions.
- G. Leave systems clean and in complete running order.

3.6 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.

- B. Cover temporary openings in piping, ductwork, and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter.
- C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.
- D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

3.7 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, balancing, or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.
- B. Where specified, or otherwise required, provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment.
- C. Do not use mechanical systems for temporary services during construction unless authorized in writing by the Owner. Where such authorization is granted, temporary use of equipment shall in no way limit or otherwise affect warranties or guaranty period of the work.
- D. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items such as filters.
- E. Provide Owner with one (1) spare set of belts for each piece of belt-driven equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATIONS, DIAGRAMS, AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The contractor shall submit for approval schematic piping diagrams of each piping system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate valve location, service, type (i.e., gate, globe, ball, etc.) make, model number and the identification number of each valve in the system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under glass, and hung in each Mechanical Room where directed.
- B. All valves shall be plainly tagged.
- C. All items of equipment, including motor starters, ATC panels, etc., shall be furnished with white letters and numbers on black plastic identification plates or aluminum letters and numbers on black engraved aluminum identification plates. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/4" high. Identification plates shall be securely affixed to each piece of equipment, starters, panels, etc., by screws or adhesive (Tuff-bond #TB2 or as approved equal). Pressure sensitive tape backing is prohibited.
- D. Provide a digital copy of operating and maintenance instructions for all principal items of equipment furnished.
- E. All lines (piping and ductwork) installed under this contract shall be stenciled with "direction of flow" arrows and with stenciled letters naming each pipe and ductwork and service.

- F. Provide at least 16 hours of straight time instruction to the operating personnel. This instruction period shall consist of not less than two (2) consecutive 8-hour days. Time of instruction shall be designated by the Owner.

3.9 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide sleeves for pipes and ducts passing through roofs, floors, ceiling, walls, partitions, air handling unit casings, structural members, and other building parts.
- B. Penetrations of mechanical room partitions, walls, ceilings, and floors shall be as specified.
- C. Provide escutcheons for sleeved pipes in finished areas.
- D. Piping sleeves:
 - 1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight, where pipes are exposed and on roofs and in concrete and masonry walls. On the exterior walls, provide anchor flange welded to perimeter.
 - 2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.
- E. Ductwork sleeves: 20-gauge galvanized steel.
- F. Penetrations shall be sealed and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control. Voids where ducts and pipes penetrate floors or other fire rated assemblies shall be appropriately fire- sealed with an approved fire sealant (3M or Dow Corning Fire Sealant Foam and Caulk).
- G. Where piping extends through exterior walls, provide link-seal or equivalent.

3.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Upon completion of the mechanical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer one complete set of prints of the Mechanical Contract Drawings that shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings.

3.11 GUARANTEE

- A. The contractor's attention is directed to the guaranteed obligations contained in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate Equipment Manufacturer's Guarantee or Warranty. Certificates of guarantee shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manuals.
- C. All equipment shall have a minimum warranty from the date of Owner acceptance for 1 year.
- D. The contractor shall also provide, when due to malfunction, two (2) years free service, from the time of final acceptance by the Owner, to keep the equipment in operating

condition. This service shall be rendered upon request when notified of any equipment malfunctions. Such free services provided by the Contractor shall be limited to repairs, maintenance and correction of malfunctions which are determined to be a result of faulty work or equipment provided by the Contractor. The Owner will be responsible for normal routine maintenance during this 2-year time.

3.12 LUBRICATION

- A. All bearings, motors, and all equipment requiring lubrication shall be provided with accessible fittings for same. Before turning over the equipment to the Owner, the Contractor shall fully lubricate each item of equipment, shall provide one year's supply of lubricant for each, and shall provide Owner with complete written lubricating instructions, together with diagram locating the points requiring lubrication. Include this information in the Record and Information Booklet.
- B. In general, all motors and equipment shall be provided with grease lubricated roller or ball bearings with Alemite or equal accessible or extended grease fittings and drain plugs.

3.13 RECORD AND INFORMATION BOOKLET

- A. The Contractor shall provide a digital copy of the Record and Information Booklet and deliver it to the Owner. The booklet shall be as specified herein. The booklet must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.
- B. Provide the following data in the booklet:
 - 1. Catalog data on each piece of equipment furnished.
 - 2. Maintenance operation and lubrication instructions on each piece of equipment furnished.
 - 3. Complete catalog data on each piece of heating and air conditioning equipment furnished with approved Shop Drawing or Submittal including Direct Digital Control System (DDC).
 - 4. Manufacturer's and Contractors' guarantees.
 - 5. Chart form indicating time and type of routine maintenance of air handling units, fans, etc. The chart shall also indicate tag number, model number of equipment, location, and service. For replacement items such as filters, indicate type, size, and quantity of the replaceable items.
 - 6. Provide sales and service representatives' names and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.
 - 7. Catalog data of all equipment, valves, etc., which shall include wiring diagrams, parts list, and assembly drawing.
 - 8. Provide valve chart including valve tag number, valve type, valve model number, valve manufacturer, style, service, and location, etc., as specified hereinafter.
 - 9. Copy of the approved balancing report.
 - 10. Provide operating curves indicating design and balanced conditions for fans.
 - 11. ATC Systems including; As-Built ATC drawings of systems, sequences of operation including internal devices, wiring within panels.
 - 12. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, include manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.

3.14 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following: Complete Ductwork, Plumbing, Sprinkler and HVAC Piping Drawings showing coordination with lights, electrical equipment, structural, and architectural elements, and provision for access. In addition, prepare a coordinated reflected ceiling plan indicating location of all ceiling-mounted devices and work related to all Divisions (including, but not necessarily limited to: ceiling grid, bulkheads, drywall ceilings, decorative ceilings, lights, air devices, access panels, sprinkler heads, speakers, fire alarm devices, exit signs, etc.). Items located in the ceiling shall be evenly spaced in symmetrical fashion, to the fullest extent possible. Electronic files shall be obtained from the Architect for the purposes of preparing installation and coordination drawings.
- B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 3/8-inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections, and elevations of proposed work, showing all equipment, piping and ductwork in areas involved. Fully dimension all work including lighting fixtures, conduits, pull boxes, panelboards, and other electrical work, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists, and other architectural and structural work.
- C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, include manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.

3.15 TESTS, GENERAL

- A. The entire new heating, cooling, and drainage systems shall be tested hydrostatically for a duration of four (4) hours before insulation covering is applied and proved tight under the following gauge pressures:
- B. Coil Drain Piping: 100 psi test pressure
 - 1. Heating and Cooling Water Supply and Return Piping: 100 psi test pressure
 - 2. Refrigerant Piping: Halide Torch
 - 3. All testing shall be witnessed by the Owner or Engineer. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 48-hours' notice before testing. The Contractor shall coordinate with and get approval from the Owner.

3.16 LINTELS

- A. Under this Section, provide lintels not provided elsewhere which are required for openings for the installation of mechanical work. Lintels shall meet the requirements of the Architectural and Structural Sections and the Architectural Drawings and Specifications.

3.17 OUTAGES

- A. Provide a minimum of fourteen (14) days' notice to schedule outages. The Contractor shall include in their bid outages and/or work in occupied areas to occur on weekends, holidays, or at night. Coordinate and get approval of all outages with the Owner.
- B. Submit "Outage Request" form, attached at end of this Section, to Owner for approval.

3.18 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- C. All piping shall be identified with labels marked with the name of the service with arrows to indicate flow direction. Color code and system identification shall comply with OSHA and ANSI Standards A13.1-Current Edition.
- D. Markings shall be located near each branch connection, near each valve or near flanges, where pipes or ducts pass through walls or floors, adjacent to changes in direction, and at least every 30 feet on straight runs of pipe. Where pipes are adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be in such manner as to be easily legible from the floor. Install labels per the following table:

Outside Diameter of Pipe or Covering (Inches)	Length of Color Field (Inches)	Size of Letters (Inches)
3/4 to 1-1/4	8	1/2
1-1/2 to 2	8	3/4
2-1/2 to 6	12	1-1/4
8 to 10	24	2-1/2
Over 10 & Ductwork	32	3-1/2

END OF SECTION 230000

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
 - 2. Housed-spring isolators.
 - 3. Pipe-riser resilient support.
 - 4. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 5. Snubbers.
 - 6. Restraints - rigid type.
 - 7. Restraints - cable type.
 - 8. Restraint accessories.
 - 9. Post-installed concrete anchors.
 - 10. Concrete inserts.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 230000 "MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS" for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 230000 "MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS" for item covered by this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design seismic load control system.
 - 1. Seismic Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7-16.
 - 2. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the specified seismic forces.
 - 3. Component Importance Factor for all components: 1.5.
- B. Seismic Design Calculations:
 - 1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select seismic-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in ASCE/SEI 7-16. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that

the edition referred to in this subparagraph is the edition intended as reference throughout the Section Text.

- a. Data indicated below to be determined by Delegated-Design Contractor must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
 - b. Coordinate seismic design calculations with wind-load calculations for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - c. Building Occupancy Category: I-3.
 - d. Building Risk Category: IV.
 - e. Building Site Classification: D.
2. Calculation Factors, ASCE/SEI 7-16, Ch. 13 - Seismic Design Requirements for Nonstructural Components: All section, paragraph, equation, and table numbers refer to ASCE/SEI 7-16 unless otherwise noted.
- a. Five Percent Spectral Acceleration at short periods (S_{DS}): 0.49.
 - b. Five Percent Spectral Acceleration at one-second period (S_{D1}): 0.29.
 - c. Seismic Design Category: D.
- C. Consequential Damage: Provide additional seismic restraints for suspended HVAC components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted HVAC components as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-16 so that failure of a non-essential or essential HVAC component will not cause failure of any other essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical building component.
- D. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 and be so labeled.
- E. Component Supports:
1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.
 2. All component support attachments must comply with force and displacement resistance requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-16 Section 13.6.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
 2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
 3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties. Neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.
 4. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
 5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
 6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
 7. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
 - a. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
 - b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
- B. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
- C. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
- D. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- E. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
 - 1. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - 2. Top housing with attachment and leveling bolt threaded mounting holes and internal leveling device elastomeric pad.

2.4 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- A. All-Directional, Acoustical Pipe Anchor Consisting of Two Steel Tubes Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch-Thick Neoprene:
 - 1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
 - 2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.5 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Telescopic Arrangement of Two Steel Tubes or Post and Sleeve Arrangement Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch-Thick Neoprene:
 - 1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.6 SNUBBERS

- A. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
 - 1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchor Bolts: Secure to concrete surface with post-installed concrete anchors. Anchors to be seismically prequalified in accordance with ACI 355.2 testing and designated in accordance with ACI 318-14 Ch. 17 for 2015 or 2018 IBC.
 - 2. Preset Concrete Inserts: Seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC446 testing.
 - 3. Anchors in Masonry: Design in accordance with TMS 402.
 - 4. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 - 5. Resilient Cushion: Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4 inch thick.

2.7 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

- A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.8 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

- A. Seismic-Restraint Cables: ASTM A1023/A1023M galvanized or ASTM A603 galvanized-steel ASTM A492 stainless steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic-restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.
- B. Restraint cable assembly with cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. All cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.9 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.
- B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.10 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

- A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and

stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

- C. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in wind-load applications. Post-installed concrete anchors must comply with all requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-16, Ch. 13.
 - 1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
 - 2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.
- D. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.
 - 1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

2.11 CONCRETE INSERTS

- A. Provide preset concrete inserts that are seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.
- B. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Provide vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, or where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.
- B. Provide seismic-restraint devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic-Restraint Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
- C. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- D. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- E. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c. and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- F. Install seismic-restraint cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- G. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- H. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- I. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- J. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- K. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Identify the position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded

items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural seismic joints and other points where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. Comply with requirements in Section 232100 "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after the system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Perform tests and inspections.
 2. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 5. Test no fewer than four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 6. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 7. Measure isolator restraint clearance.

8. Measure isolator deflection.
 9. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 10. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.
 - 2. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.
 - 3. Pipe leakage tests verification.
 - 4. HVAC-control system verification.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for item covered by this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.
- F. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible, and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainer baskets are installed and clean.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default setpoints if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 1. Hydronics:
 - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
 - c. The water treatment is complete.
 - d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
 - e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
 - f. Control valves function in accordance with the sequence of operation.

- g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
- h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
- i. Pump gauge connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
- j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete, and safeties are verified.
- k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 230700 "HVAC Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

- A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Motors.
 - 2. Pumps.
 - 3. Boilers.
 - 4. Unit heaters.
 - 5. Heat exchangers.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and equipment flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
 - 1. Check expansion tank for proper setting.
 - 2. Check the highest vent for adequate pressure.
 - 3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.

4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
 5. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 6. Check that air has been purged from the system.
- D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.
- E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.
- F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.
1. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance the primary circuit flow first.
- B. Balance the secondary circuits after the primary circuits are complete.
- C. Adjust pumps to deliver total design flow.
1. Measure total water flow.
 - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - c. If the main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or known equipment pressure drop.
 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
 - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve or speed until the design water flow is achieved. If excessive throttling is required to achieve desired flow, recommend pump impellers be trimmed to reduce excess throttling.
 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- D. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 3. Re-measure each main, and branch, after all have been adjusted.
- E. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
1. Measure flow at terminals.
 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.

3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 4. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- F. For systems with pressure-dependent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- G. Verify final system conditions as follows:
1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
 3. Mark final settings.
- H. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR STEAM-TO-WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Adjust and record steam flow and pressure to within specified tolerances.
- B. Measure and record inlet and outlet steam temperatures.
- C. Adjust and record water flow to within specified tolerances.
- D. Measure and record inlet and outlet water temperatures.
- E. Measure and record pressure drop.
- F. Check and record settings and operation of safety and relief valves.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

- A. Hydronic Boilers:
 1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
 2. Measure and record water flow.

3. Measure and record pressure drop.
4. Measure and Record relief valve(s) pressure setting.
5. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h of heating output.
6. Fuel Consumption: If boiler fuel supply is equipped with flow meter, measure and record consumption.
7. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.
8. Fan, motor, and motor controller operating data.

3.10 PIPE LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the pipe pressure testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.
- C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.11 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent. If the design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.13 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

- B. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents, including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 - 15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
 - e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.

- g. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - h. Settings for pressure controller(s).
 - i. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
 - 16. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
 - c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Water and steam flow rates.
 - 2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 3. Terminal units.
 - 4. Balancing stations.
 - 5. Position of balancing devices.
- E. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- F. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves, and include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump speed.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.

- n. Amperage for each phase.
- o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- p. Seal type.
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.

G. Instrument Calibration Reports:

- 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.
- B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to the previous report.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.

- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 – HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation for HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated.
 - 2. Insulation for HVAC piping systems.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 230000 “Mechanical General Requirements” for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 230000 “Mechanical General Requirements” for items covered by this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
 - 1. Block Insulation: Type I.
 - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: Type III.
 - 3. Board Insulation: Type IV.
 - 4. Factories fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
 - 5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in the “Factory-Applied Jackets” Article.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory applied FSK jacket complying

with ASTM C1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in the "Factory Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
 - 4. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

- A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F.
 - 3. Color: White or gray.
- C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Aluminum.
- D. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 - 2. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: White.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

- d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.10 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches
 - 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches
 - 2. Thickness: 3.7 mils
 - 3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 - 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 - 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - 3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely

in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

- a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - b. Spindle: Copper or zinc-coated, fully annealed, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
 6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
 - D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30-mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Before insulating equipment, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Mix insulating cement with clean potable water; if insulating cement is to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces, free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with the least number of joints practical.

- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal end at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated):
Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
 - 1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges in 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a field-adjustable latching mechanism.
 - 2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel or aluminum, at least 0.040 inch thick.
 - 3. For below-ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation made from the same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement and finish to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. But each section is close to the next and held in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than

- 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install the same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After the first coat is dry, apply and trowel the second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by

insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to two location(s) for each type of equipment defined in "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule" article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 INDOOR EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.
- B. Heat-exchanger (steam-to-water for heating service) insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Pump insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Expansion/compression tank insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.
- E. Air-separator insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size shall comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

- b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Equipment, Exposed:
 - 1. White PVC: 20 mils thick.
 - 2. Corrugated Aluminum: 0.016 inch thick.
- D. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- E. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. White PVC: 20 mils thick.
 - 2. Corrugated Aluminum: 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
 - 1. DDC system for monitoring and controlling of HVAC systems.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for item covered by this section.
- B. Software Submittal
 - 1. Cross-referenced listing of software to be loaded on each operator workstation, server, gateway, and DDC controller.
 - 2. Description and technical data of all software provided, and cross-referenced to products in which software will be installed.
 - 3. Operating system software, operator interface and programming software, color graphic software, DDC controller software, maintenance management software, and third-party software.
 - 4. Include a flow diagram and an outline of each subroutine that indicates each program variable name and units of measure.
 - 5. Listing and description of each engineering equation used with reference source.
 - 6. Listing and description of each constant used in engineering equations and a reference source to prove origin of each constant.
 - 7. Description of operator interface to alphanumeric and graphic programming.
 - 8. Description of each network communication protocol.
 - 9. Description of system database, including all data included in database, database capacity and limitations to expand database.
 - 10. Description of each application program and device drivers to be generated, including specific information on data acquisition and control strategies showing their relationship to system timing, speed, processing burden and system throughout.
 - 11. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- C. Additional Shop Drawing Requirements:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details where applicable.
 - 2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

3. Detail means of vibration isolation and show attachments to rotating equipment.
4. Plan Drawings indicating the following:
 - a. Screened backgrounds of walls, structural grid lines, HVAC equipment, ductwork, and piping.
 - b. Room names and numbers with coordinated placement to avoid interference with control products indicated.
 - c. Each desktop workstation, server, gateway, router, DDC controller, control panel instrument connecting to DDC controller, and damper and valve connecting to DDC controller, if included in Project.
 - d. Exact placement of products in rooms, ducts, and piping to reflect proposed installed condition.
 - e. Network communication cable and raceway routing.
 - f. Proposed routing of wiring, cabling, conduit, and tubing, coordinated with building services for review before installation.
5. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:
 - a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
 - b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
 - c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
 - d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
 - e. Unique identification of each I/O that shall be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
 - f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays, and interface to DDC controllers.
 - g. Narrative sequence of operation.
 - h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
6. Control panel drawings indicating the following:
 - a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
 - b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling, and wiring raceways, nameplates and allocated spare space.
 - c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
 - d. Unique drawing for each panel.
7. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:
 - a. Each device is connected to a network with unique identification for each.
 - b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.
 - c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or optical fiber cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
 - d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.

8. DDC system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:
 - a. Each point of connection to field power with requirements (volts/phase/hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
 - b. Each control power supply includes, as applicable, transformers, power-line conditioners, transient voltage suppression and high filter noise units, DC power supplies, and UPS units with unique identification for each.
 - c. Each product requiring power with requirements (volts/phase/hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
 - d. Power wiring type and size, race type, and size for each.
 9. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:
 - a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.
 - b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.
 - c. Control signal tubing to sensors, switches, and transmitters.
 - d. Process signal tubing to sensors, switches, and transmitters.
 10. Color graphics indicating the following:
 - a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.
 - b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics and data displayed.
 - c. Intended operator access between related hierarchical display screens.
- D. System Description:
1. Full description of DDC system architecture, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals, servers, controller types and applications, gateways, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
 2. Complete listing and description of each report, log and trend for format and timing and events which initiate generation.
 3. System and product operation under each potential failure condition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Loss of power.
 - b. Loss of network communication signal.
 - c. Loss of controller signals to inputs and outpoints.
 - d. Operator workstation failure.
 - e. Gateway failure.
 - f. Network failure.
 - g. Controller failure.
 - h. Instrument failure.
 - i. Control damper and valve actuator failure.
 4. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
 5. Description of testing plans and procedures.
 6. Description of Owner training.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem. A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for solving a problem in a finite number of steps.

- B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.
- C. BACnet Specific Definitions:
 - 1. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE 135. A communications protocol allowing devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
 - 2. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device.
 - 3. BACnet/IP: Defines and allows using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number.
 - 4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL): Organization responsible for testing products for compliance with ASHRAE 135, operated under direction of BACnet International.
 - 5. PICS (Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement): Written document that identifies the options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.
- D. Binary: Two-state signal where a high signal level represents "ON" or "OPEN" condition and a low signal level represents "OFF" or "CLOSED" condition. "Digital" is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary" to indicate a two-state signal.
- E. Controller: Generic term for any standalone, microprocessor-based, digital controller residing on a network, used for local or global control. Three types of controllers are indicated: Network Controller, Programmable Application Controller, and Application-Specific Controller.
- F. Control System Integrator: An entity that assists in expansion of existing enterprise system and support of additional operator interfaces to I/O being added to existing enterprise system.
- G. COV: Changes of value.
- H. DDC System Provider: Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer and responsible for execution of DDC system Work indicated.
- I. Distributed Control: Processing of system data is decentralized, and control decisions are made at subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to remote subsystems and status is reported back. On loss of communication, subsystems shall be capable of operating in a standalone mode using the last best available data.
- J. DOCSIS: Data-Over Cable Service Interface Specifications.
- K. Gateway: Bidirectional protocol translator that connects control systems that use different communication protocols.
- L. HLC: Heavy load conditions.
- M. I/O: System through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI), binary input (BI), analog output (AO) and binary output (BO). Analog signals

are continuous and represent control influences such as flow, level, moisture, pressure, and temperature. Binary signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values) and generally represent two-position operating and alarm status. "Digital," (DI and (DO), is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary," (BI) and (BO), respectively.

- N. LAN: Local area network.
- O. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- P. Mobile Device: A data-enabled phone or tablet computer capable of connecting to a cellular data network and running a native control application or accessing a web interface.
- Q. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.
- R. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing, IEE 8802-3. Datalink protocol LAN option that uses twisted-pair wire for low-speed communication.
- S. Network Controller: Digital controller, which supports a family of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers, that communicates on peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.
- T. Network Repeater: Device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts it to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- U. Peer to Peer: Networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.
- V. POT: Portable operator's terminal.
- W. RAM: Random access memory.
- X. RF: Radio frequency.
- Y. Router: Device connecting two or more networks at network layer.
- Z. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol.
- AA. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- BB. USB: Universal Serial Bus.
- CC. User Datagram Protocol (UDP): This protocol assumes that the IP is used as the underlying protocol.
- DD. VAV: Variable air volume.
- EE. WLED: White light emitting diode.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM MANUFACTURER

- A. The DDC system shall be Siemens.

2.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control including analog/digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
 - 1. DDC system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of distributed DDC controllers, other network devices, operator interfaces, and software.
 - 2. DDC system shall utilize BACNET listed devices and protocols.
 - 3. BACNET IP protocol shall be utilized for all DDC controllers.
 - 4. The IP based DDC system should interface with the building's ethernet based network systems. This system will support other ethernet-based systems including but not limited to security access control and video surveillance.
 - 5. Review alternative network protocols and system requirements with the engineer prior to bid.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 WEB ACCESS

- A. The DDC system shall be web based.
 - 1. Web-Based Access to DDC System:
 - a. DDC system software shall be based on server thin-client architecture, designed around open standards of web technology. DDC system server shall be accessed using a web browser over DDC system network, using Owner's LAN, and remotely over Internet through Owner's LAN.
 - b. The intent of thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to DDC system via a web browser. No special software other than a web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends; to configure trends, points, and controllers; and to edit programming.
 - c. Web access shall be password protected.

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths shall comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings from an applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. DDC System Data Storage:

1. Include capability to archive not less than 24 consecutive months of historical data for all I/O points connected to system, including alarms, event histories, transaction logs, trends and other information indicated.
2. Cloud Storage:
 - a. Provide application-based and web browser interfaces to configure, upload, download, and manage data, and service plan with storage adequate to store all data for term indicated. Cloud storage shall use IT industry standard database platforms and be capable of functions described in "DDC Data Access" Paragraph.

C. Future Expandability:

1. DDC system size shall be expandable to an ultimate capacity of at least 50% more than the I/O points indicated.
2. Additional DDC controllers, I/O and associated wiring shall be all that is needed to achieve ultimate capacity. Initial network infrastructure shall be designed and installed to support ultimate capacity.
3. Operator interfaces installed initially shall not require hardware and software additions and revisions for ultimate capacity.

D. Environmental Conditions for Controllers, Gateways, Routers, Instruments, and Actuators:

1. Products shall operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.
 - a. If a product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled and ventilated as required by product and application.
2. Products shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Products not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
 - a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 3.
 - b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4.
 - c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
 - d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 12.
 - e. Indoors, Heated and Air Conditioned: Type 1.
 - f. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
 - 1) Chiller and Boiler Rooms: Type 12.
 - 2) Air-Moving Equipment Rooms: Type 1.
 - g. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4.
 - h. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 1.
 - i. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 12.

- j. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.
- E. Backup Power Source:
 - 1. HVAC systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated DDC system products that control such systems and equipment also served from a backup power source.
- F. UPS:
 - 1. DDC system products powered by UPS units shall include the following:
 - a. Servers.
 - b. Gateways.
 - c. DDC controllers.

2.5 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

- A. DDC system shall consist of dedicated or separated LANs that are not shared with other building systems and tenant data and communication networks.
- B. System architecture shall be modular and have inherent ability to expand to not less than 50% additional system size indicated with no impact to performance indicated.
- C. System architecture shall perform modifications without having to remove and replace existing network equipment.
- D. Number of LANs and associated communication shall be transparent to operator. All I/O points residing on any LAN shall be capable of global sharing between all system LANs.
- E. System design shall eliminate dependence on any single device for system alarm reporting and control execution. Each controller shall operate independently by performing its' own control, alarm management and historical data collection.
- F. Special Network Architecture Requirements:
 - 1. Air-Handling Systems: For control applications of an air-handling system that consists of air-handling unit(s) and VAV terminal units, include a dedicated LAN of application-specific controllers serving VAV terminal units connected directly to controller that is controlling air-handling system air-handling unit(s). Basically, create a DDC system LAN that aligns with air-handling system being controlled.

2.6 DDC SYSTEM OPERATOR INTERFACES

- A. Operator Means of System Access: Operator shall be able to access entire DDC system through any of multiple means, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Portable workstation with hardwired connection through LAN port.
 - 2. Mobile device and application with secured wireless connection through LAN router or cellular data service.
 - 3. Remote connection through web access.

B. Mobile Device:

1. Connect to system through a wireless router connected to LAN and cellular data service.
2. Able to communicate with any DDC controller connected to DDC system using secure web access.

2.7 NETWORKS

A. Acceptable networks for connecting workstations, mobile devices, network controllers, programmable application controllers, and application-specific controllers include the following:

1. IP.
2. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

2.8 NETWORK COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL

A. Network communication protocol(s) used throughout the entire DDC system shall be open to the Owner and available to other companies for use in making future modifications to DDC system.

B. ASHRAE 135 Protocol:

1. ASHRAE 135 communication protocol shall be sole and native protocol used throughout entire DDC system.
2. DDC system shall not require use of gateways except to integrate HVAC equipment and other building systems and equipment, not required to use ASHRAE 135 communication protocol.
3. If used, gateways shall connect to DDC system using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol and Project object properties and read/write services indicated by interoperability schedule.
4. Operator workstations, controllers and other network devices shall be tested and listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories.

C. Project-Specific Graphics: Graphics documentation including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Plan for each building floor, including interstitial floors, and each roof level of each building, showing the following:
 - a. Room layouts with room identification and name.
 - b. Locations and identification of all monitored and controlled HVAC equipment and other equipment being monitored and controlled by DDC system.
2. Control schematic for each of following, including a graphic system schematic representation, with point identification, set point and dynamic value indication.
 - a. Fans.
 - b. Rooftop units.
 - c. Terminal units.

2.9 ASHRAE 135 GATEWAYS

- A. Include BACnet communication ports, whenever available as an equipment OEM standard option, for integration via a single communication cable. BACnet-controlled plant equipment includes, but is not limited to, air handlers, vav boxes, exhaust fans, and variable-speed drives.
- B. Gateway Minimum Requirements:
 - 1. Read and view all readable object properties on non-BACnet network to BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
 - 2. Write to all writeable object properties on non-BACnet network from BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
 - 3. Include single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from non-BACnet protocol to BACnet and vice versa.
 - 4. Comply with requirements of Data Sharing Read Property, Data Sharing Write Property, Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B, and Device Management Communication Control BIBBs according to ASHRAE 135.
 - 5. Hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications.
 - 6. Backup programming and parameters on CD media and the ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.

2.10 DDC CONTROLLERS

- A. The DDC system shall consist of a combination of network controllers, programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers to satisfy performance requirements indicated.
- B. DDC controllers shall perform monitoring, control, energy optimization and other requirements indicated.
- C. DDC controllers shall use a multitasking, multiuser, real-time digital control microprocessor with a distributed network database and intelligence.
- D. Each DDC controller shall be capable of full and complete operation as a completely independent unit and as a part of a DDC system wide distribution network.
- E. Power and Noise Immunity:
 - 1. Controllers shall operate at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
 - 2. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios with up to 5 W of power located within 36 inches of enclosure.
- F. Maintenance and Support: Include the following features to facilitate maintenance and support:
 - 1. Mount microprocessor components on circuit cards for ease of removal and replacement.
 - 2. Means to disconnect controller quickly and easily from network.
 - 3. Means accessing quickly and easily connect to field test equipment.

4. Visual indication that controller electric power is on, of communication fault or trouble, and that controller is receiving and sending signals to network.
- G. Input and Output Point Interface:
1. Hardwired input and output points shall connect to network, programmable application and application-specific controllers.
 2. Input and output points shall be protected so shorting of point to itself, to another point, or to ground will not damage controller.
 3. Input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24 V of any duration so that contact will not damage the controller.
 4. AIs:
 - a. AIs shall include monitoring of low-voltage (zero- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA) and resistance signals from thermistor and RTD sensors.
 - b. AIs shall be compatible with, and field configurable to, sensor and transmitters installed.
 - c. Controller AIs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
 - d. Signal conditioning including transient rejection shall be provided for each AI.
 - e. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
 - f. Incorporate common-mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from zero to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal-mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10000 ohms.
 5. AOs:
 - a. Controller AOs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
 - b. Output signals shall have a range of 4 to 20 mA dc or zero- to 10-V dc as required to include proper control of output device.
 - c. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
 - d. AOs shall not exhibit a drift of greater than 0.4 percent of range per year.
 6. BIs:
 - a. Controller BIs shall accept contact closures and shall ignore transients of less than 5-ms duration.
 - b. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage of up to 180-V ac peak.
 - c. BIs shall include a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.
 - d. BIs shall sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.
 - e. Pulse accumulation input points shall comply with all requirements of BIs and accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation. Buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses. Pulse accumulator shall accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero on operator's command.

7. BOs:
 - a. Controller BOs shall include relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.
 - 1) Relay contact closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be provided on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.
 - 2) Triac outputs shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.
 - b. BOs shall include for two-state operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse-width modulation control.
 - c. BOs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
 - d. Include tristate outputs (two coordinated BOs) for control of three-point floating-type electronic actuators without feedback.
 - e. Limit use of three-point floating devices to VAV terminal unit control applications, and other applications indicated on Drawings. Control algorithms shall operate the actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

2.11 NETWORK CONTROLLERS

A. General Network Controller Requirements:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve the performance indicated.
2. System shall consist of one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor-based network controllers to manage global strategies indicated.
3. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
4. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
5. The operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
6. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
7. Controllers shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
8. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Network controllers shall communicate with other devices on DDC system level one network.
2. Network controllers also shall perform routing if connected to a network of programmable application and application-specific controllers.

2.12 PROGRAMMABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General Programmable Application Controller Requirements:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve the performance indicated.
2. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
3. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
4. The operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
5. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
6. Controllers shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
7. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Programmable application controllers shall communicate with other devices on the network.

C. Operator Interface:

1. The controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation or mobile device.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.13 APPLICATION-SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Description: Microprocessor-based controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. Controllers are not fully user-programmable but are configurable and customizable for operation of equipment they are designed to control.

1. Capable of standalone operation and shall continue to include control functions without being connected to network.
2. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.

B. Communication: Application-specific controllers shall communicate with other application-specific controllers and devices on network, and to programmable application and network controllers.

C. Operator Interface: Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation. Connection shall extend to port on space temperature sensor that is connected to controller.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in event of power loss.

2.14 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. General Controller Software Requirements:

1. Software applications shall reside and operate in controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at operator workstations.
2. Control functions shall be executed within controllers using DDC algorithms.
3. Controllers shall be configured to use stored default values to ensure fail-safe operation. Default values shall be used when there is a failure of a connected input instrument or loss of communication of a global point value.

B. Security:

1. Operator access shall be secured using individual security passwords and usernames.
2. Passwords shall restrict operator to points, applications, and system functions as assigned by system manager.
3. Operator log-on and log-off attempts shall be recorded.
4. The system shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off after the last keystroke. The delay time shall be operator definable.

C. Scheduling: Include capability to schedule each point or group of points in system. Each schedule shall consist of the following:

1. Weekly Schedule:
 - a. Include separate schedules for each day of week.
 - b. Each schedule should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer.
 - c. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events.
 - d. When a group of objects are scheduled together, include capability to adjust start and stop times for each member.
2. Exception Schedules:
 - a. Include ability for operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule.
 - b. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by a regular schedule for that day of week.
3. Holiday Schedules:
 - a. Include capability for operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules.
 - b. Schedules may be placed on the scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year.

- c. The operator shall be able to define the length of each holiday period.
- D. System Coordination:
 - 1. Include standard application for proper coordination of equipment.
 - 2. Application shall include operators with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location.
 - 3. Group may then be used for scheduling and other applications.
- E. Binary Alarms:
 - 1. Each binary point shall be set to an alarm based on operator-specified state.
 - 2. Include capability to disable alarming automatically and manually.
- F. Analog Alarms:
 - 1. Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits.
 - 2. Alarming shall be able to be automatically and manually disabled.
- G. Alarm Reporting:
 - 1. Operator shall be able to determine action to be taken in event of an alarm.
 - 2. Alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.
- H. Remote Communication:
 - 1. System shall have ability to dial out in the event of an alarm.
- I. Maintenance Management: System shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based on operator-designated run-time, starts, and calendar date limits.
- J. Sequencing: Include application software based on sequences of operation indicated to properly sequence chillers, boilers, and other applicable HVAC equipment.
- K. Control Loops:
 - 1. Support any of the following control loops, as applicable to control required:
 - a. Two-position (on/off, open/close, slow/fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control.
 - 1) Include PID algorithms with direct or reverse action and anti-windup.
 - 2) Algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs.
 - 3) Controlled variable, set point, and PID gains shall be operator selectable.
- L. Staggered Start: Application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. Order which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be operator selectable.

M. Anti-Short Cycling:

1. BO points shall be protected from short cycling.
2. Feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

N. On and Off Control with Differential:

1. Include an algorithm that allows a BO to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point.
2. The algorithm shall be direct- or reverse-acting and incorporate an adjustable differential.

O. Run-Time Totalization:

1. Include software to totalize run-times for all BI and BO points.
2. A high run-time alarm shall be assigned, if required, by the operator.

2.15 ENCLOSURES

A. General Enclosure Requirements:

1. House each controller and associated control accessories in an enclosure. Enclosure shall serve as central tie-in point for control devices such as switches, transmitters, transducers, power supplies and transformers.
2. Do not house more than one controller in a single enclosure.
3. Include enclosure door with key locking mechanism. Key locks alike for all enclosures and include one pair of keys per enclosure.
4. Include wall-mounted enclosures with brackets suitable for mounting enclosures to wall or freestanding support stand as indicated.
5. Supply each enclosure with a complete set of as-built schematics, tubing, and wiring diagrams and product literature located in a pocket on inside of door.

B. Environmental Requirements:

1. Evaluate temperature and humidity requirements of each product to be installed within each enclosure.
2. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled ventilation fans with filtered louver(s) to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.

C. Wall-Mounted, NEMA 250, Type 1:

1. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 50 or UL 50E.

D. Wall Mounted NEMA 250, Types 4 and 12:

1. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 508A.

2.16 RELAYS

A. General-Purpose Relays:

1. Relays shall be heavy duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.
2. Relays shall be either double pole double throw (DPDT) or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.

3. Use a plug-in-style relay with an eight-pin octal plug for DPDT relays and an 11-pin octal plug for three-pole double-throw relays.
4. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
5. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
6. Relays shall have LED indication and a manual reset and push-to-test button.
7. Performance:
 - a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
 - b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
 - c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
 - d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
 - e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
 - g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
 - h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.
8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
9. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
10. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

B. Current Sensing Relay:

1. Monitors ac current.
2. Independent adjustable controls for pickup and dropout current.
3. Energized when supply voltage is present and current is above pickup setting.
4. De-energizes when monitored current is below dropout current.
5. Dropout current is adjustable from 50 to 95 percent of pickup current.
6. Include a current transformer, if required for application.
7. House current sensing relay and current transformer in its own enclosure. Use NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure for indoors and NEMA 250, Type 4 for outdoors.

C. Combination On-Off Status Sensor and On-Off Relay:

1. Description:
 - a. On-off control and status indication in a single device.
 - b. LED status indication of activated relay and current trigger.
 - c. Closed-Open-Auto override switch located on the load side of the relay.
2. Performance:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Minus 30 to 140 deg F.
 - b. Voltage Rating: Single-phase loads rated for 300-V ac. Three-phase loads rated for 600-V ac.
3. Status Indication:
 - a. Current Sensor: Integral sensing for single-phase loads up to 20 A and external solid or split sensing ring for three-phase loads up to 150 A.
 - b. Current Sensor Range: As required by application.
 - c. Current Set Point: Fixed or adjustable as required by application.

- d. Current Sensor Output:
 - 1) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 30-V ac and dc and for 0.4 A.
 - 2) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 120-V ac and 1.0 A.
 - 3) Analog, zero- to 5- or 10-V dc.
 - 4) Analog, 4 to 20 mA, loop powered.
- 4. Relay: Single-pole double-throw, continuous-duty coil; rated for 10-million mechanical cycles.
- 5. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.17 GLOBE STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. General Globe-Style Valve Requirements:

- 1. Globe-style control valve body dimensions shall comply with ISA 75.08.01.
- 2. Construct the valves to be serviceable from the top.
- 3. For cage guided valves, trim shall be field interchangeable for different valve flow characteristics, such as equal percentage, linear, and quick opening.
- 4. Reduced trim for one nominal size smaller shall be available for industrial valves NPS 1 and larger.
- 5. Replaceable seats and plugs.
- 6. Furnish each control valve with a corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Body and trim size.
 - c. Arrow indicating direction of flow.

B. Two-Way Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

- 1. Globe Style: Single port.
- 2. Body: Cast bronze or forged brass with ASME B16.5, Class 250 rating.
- 3. End Connections: Threaded.
- 4. Bonnet: Screwed.
- 5. Packing: PTFE V-ring.
- 6. Plug: Top guided.
- 7. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass.
- 8. Process Temperature Range: 35 to 248 deg F
- 9. Ambient Operating Temperature: 35 to 150 deg F
- 10. Leakage: FCI 70-2, Class IV.
- 11. Rangeability: 25 to 1.
- 12. Equal percentage flow characteristic.

C. Two-Way Globe Valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger:

- 1. Globe Style: Single port.
- 2. Body: Cast iron complying with ASME B61.1, Class 125.
- 3. End Connections: Flanged, suitable for mating to ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges.
- 4. Bonnet: Bolted.
- 5. Packing: PTFE cone-ring.
- 6. Plug: Top or bottom guided.

7. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
8. Process Temperature Rating: 35 to 281 deg F
9. Leakage: 0.1 percent of maximum flow.
10. Rangeability: Varies with valve size between 6 and 10 to 1.
11. Modified linear flow characteristic.

2.18 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

A. Transformers:

1. Transformer shall be sized for the total connected load, plus an additional 25 percent of connected load.
2. Transformers shall have both primary and secondary fuses.

B. DC Power Supply:

1. Plug-in style suitable for mating with a standard eight-pin octal socket. Include the power supply with a mating mounting socket.
2. Enclose circuitry in a housing.
3. Include both line and load regulation to ensure a stable output. To protect both the power supply and the load, the power supply shall have an automatic current limiting circuit.
4. Performance:
 - a. Output voltage nominally 25-V dc within 5 percent.
 - b. Output current up to 100 mA.
 - c. Input voltage nominally 120-V ac, 60 Hz.
 - d. Load regulation within 0.5 percent from zero- to 100-mA load.
 - e. Line regulation within 0.5 percent at a 100-mA load for a 10 percent line change.
 - f. Stability within 0.1 percent of rated volts for 24 hours after a 20-minute warmup.

2.19 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

A. References

1. ANSI/TIA-568 – Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
2. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code
3. UL 444 – Communications Cable
4. EIA/TIA-485 – Standard for RS-485 Electrical Characteristics
5. IEEE 802.3 – Ethernet Standards

B. Twisted Pair Cable

1. Cable Type: Shielded twisted pair (STP).
2. Conductors: Solid copper, 18 AWG, minimum of two twisted pairs per cable
3. Shielding: Aluminum/polyester foil shield with drain wire, 100% coverage
4. Jacket: Plenum-rated (CMP), color-coded for identification
5. Color: Black and white.
6. Impedance: 100 ohms nominal
7. Capacitance: ≤ 30 pF/ft
8. Compliance: UL listed, NEC compliant
9. Furnish wire on spools.

C. Category 6 (CAT6) Cable

1. Cable Type: ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 compliant Category 6 cable
2. Conductors: Solid copper, 23 AWG, four twisted pairs
3. Jacket: Plenum-rated (CMP)
4. Color-coded for identification
5. Bandwidth: Minimum 250 MHz
6. Supports 10/100/1000Base-T Ethernet
7. Compliance: UL listed, RoHS compliant, NEC compliant
8. Shielding: UTP or F/UTP as required by system design

D. Metal Conduit

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - c. Alpha Wire.
 - d. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - e. Electri-Flex Company.
 - f. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - g. Picoma Industries, Inc.
 - h. Republic Conduit.
 - i. Southwire Company.
 - j. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - k. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - l. Engineer Approved Equal.
2. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
 - a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
 - b. Comply with TIA-569-D.
3. Galvanized Rigid Conduit (GRC): Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. Intermediate Metal Conduit (INC): Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
5. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
6. Aluminum Rigid Conduit (ARC): Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
7. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
8. Fittings for EMT: Steel compression
9. Fittings for GRC and IMC: Steel threaded
10. Fittings for ARC: Aluminum threaded
11. Expansion Fittings: Steel or aluminum to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions were installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

E. J-Hooks

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Erico, Inc.
 - b. Panduit Corp.
 - c. nVent Caddy.
 - d. Legrand.
 - e. Engineer Approved Equal.

2. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Comply with TIA-569-D.
4. Rated for use with specified cable.
5. Galvanized steel.
6. J shape.

F. Pull and Junction Boxes

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Adalet.
 - b. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
 - d. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - e. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - f. FSR Inc.
 - g. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 - h. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - i. Molex Industrial Products Group; Woodhead Brand.
 - j. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - k. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
 - l. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - m. Plasti-Bond.
 - n. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - o. Randl Industries, Inc.
 - p. Siemon.
 - q. Steel City.
 - r. Engineer Approved Equal.
2. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
 - a. Comply with TIA-569-D.
 - b. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for use in wet locations.
 - c. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of the same material as recessed box.
 - d. Device Box Dimensions: 5 inches square by 3 inches deep.
3. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
4. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
5. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
6. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

2.20 IDENTIFICATION

A. Control Equipment, Instruments, and Control Devices:

1. Engraved tag bearing unique identification.
 - a. Include instruments with unique identification identified by equipment being controlled or monitored, followed by point identification.

B. Cables:

1. All cables shall be labeled at both ends with unique identifiers.
2. Labels shall be machine-printed and legible.

C. Raceway and Boxes:

1. Paint cover plates on junction boxes and conduit the same color as the tape banding for conduits. After painting, label cover plate "HVAC Controls," using an engraved phenolic tag.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

- A. Refer to Construction Drawings for the required Sequence of Operations.

3.2 CONTROL DEVICES FOR INSTALLATION BY INSTALLERS

- A. Deliver selected control devices, specified in indicated HVAC instrumentation and control device Sections, to identified equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to identified installers for field installation.

3.3 CONTROL DEVICES FOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER FACTORY INSTALLATION

- A. When possible, and at the contractor's option, control devices for mechanical HVAC equipment shall be furnished to the manufacturer and installed in the factory. HVAC equipment manufacturer's control devices may also be utilized if they are compatible with the DDC control system and meet or exceed the performance requirements of the BAS systems control devices.
- B. Deliver the following to air-handling unit manufacturer for factory installation. Include installation instructions to air-handling unit manufacturer.
1. Programmable application or application-specific controller.
 2. Unit-mounted DDC control dampers and actuators.
 3. Unit-mounted airflow sensors, switches, and transmitters.
 4. Unit-mounted pressure sensors, switches, and transmitters.
 5. Unit-mounted temperature sensors, switches, and transmitters.
 6. Relays.
- C. Deliver the following to terminal unit manufacturer for factory installation. Include installation instructions to terminal unit manufacturer.
1. Programmable application or application-specific controller.
 2. Electric damper actuator.
 3. Unit-mounted flow and pressure sensors, transmitters, and transducers.
 4. Unit-mounted temperature sensors.
 5. Relays.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.
- D. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- E. Firestop Penetrations Made in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- F. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- G. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.

3.5 GATEWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Install gateways if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.
 - 1. Install gateway(s) required to suit indicated requirements.
- B. Test gateway to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.6 ROUTER INSTALLATION

- A. Install routers if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.
 - 1. Install router(s) required to suit indicated requirements.
- B. Test router to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.7 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Connect controllers to field power supply.

- C. Install controller with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.
- D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.
- E. Installation of Network and Application Controllers:
 - 1. Quantity and location of network controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
 - 2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.

3.8 ENCLOSURES INSTALLATION

- A. Install the enclosures in accessible locations.
- B. Do not install enclosures above ceilings unless the enclosure is mounted directly to the HVAC equipment.

3.9 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.
- B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade. Work shall comply with NFPA 70, and other requirements indicated.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install unique instrument identification on the face of each instrument connected to a DDC controller.
- B. Install unique identification on the face of each control damper actuator connected to a DDC controller.
- C. Where product is installed above accessible tile ceiling, also install matching identification on face of ceiling grid located directly below.

3.11 NETWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Install balanced twisted pair cable when connecting between the following network devices:
 - 1. Operator workstations.
 - 2. Operator workstations and network controllers.
 - 3. Network controllers.
- B. Install balanced twisted pair cable when connecting between the following:
 - 1. Gateways.
 - 2. Gateways and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
 - 3. Routers.
 - 4. Routers and network controllers or programmable application controllers.

5. Network controllers and programmable application controllers.
 6. Programmable application controllers.
 7. Programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers.
 8. Application-specific controllers.
- C. Install cable in continuous raceway.
1. Cable trays may be used for copper cable in lieu of conduit.

3.12 CONTROL WIRE, CABLE, AND RACEWAYS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
1. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.
 - a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.
 2. Provide strain relief.
 3. Terminate wiring in a junction box.
 - a. Clamp cable over jacket in junction box.
 - b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of the cable shall be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.
 4. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
 5. Install signal transmission components according to IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
 6. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
 7. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
 8. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.
- B. Conduit Installation Schedule:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 4. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel units in institutional and commercial kitchens and NEMA 250, Type 4 painted steel units in damp or wet locations.
- C. Cabling shall be concealed where possible and shall be installed as follows:
1. Cables concealed inside hollow wall construction shall be installed in conduits stubbed into accessible ceiling cavities.
 2. Cables installed in accessible ceiling cavities shall be supported with cable tray or J-Hook supports.
 3. Cables located in rooms with an exposed ceiling structure shall be installed in conduit.
 4. Cables installed above inaccessible ceilings shall be installed in conduit.

5. It is acceptable to fish flexible metal conduit inside existing hollow walls and above existing inaccessible ceilings.
 6. Cables installed in casework shall be installed in conduit.
 7. Route conduit and cables to suit field conditions.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- E. Install conduits in accordance with the NEC. Conduits shall be sized appropriately for cables to not exceed 40% maximum fill ratio.
- F. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- G. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- H. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- I. Install no more than the equivalent of two (2) 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- J. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- L. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT for pathways.
 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- N. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus one additional quarter-turn.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut the conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways are designated as spare alongside pathways in use.

- R. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- S. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground metal conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion and seismic joints.
 - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- T. J-Hooks
 - 1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
 - 2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
 - 3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power, and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
 - 4. Space hooks no more than 4 feet o.c.
 - 5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.
 - 6. Category cable and fiber optic cable shall not be hung on the same J-Hook, use multiple J-Hooks to separate Category cable from fiber optic cable.
- U. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- V. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare a block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- W. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not on the same vertical channel.

- X. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- Y. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing:
 - 1. Perform preinstallation, in-progress, and final tests, supplemented by additional tests, as necessary.

3.14 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests and calibration.
- B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
- D. Instrument Checkout:
 - 1. Verify that the instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction and operating clearances.
 - 2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
 - 4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
 - 5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
 - 6. For instruments with tubing connections, verify that tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
 - 7. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.
 - 8. For temperature instruments:
 - a. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
 - b. Verify length and insertion.

3.15 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION AND TESTING

- A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
- B. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
- C. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.
- D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall comply with the instrument manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.
- F. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. An installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
- G. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.
- H. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
- I. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.
- J. Analog Signals:
 - 1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
 - 2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
 - 3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.
- K. Digital Signals:
 - 1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
 - 2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
- L. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
- M. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.
- N. Transmitters:
 - 1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
 - 2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

3.16 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

- A. Verify power supply.
 - 1. Verify voltage, phase and hertz.
 - 2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
 - 3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
 - 4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.
 - 5. If applicable, verify if connected to a backup power source.
 - 6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units, transient voltage suppression and high-frequency noise filter units are installed.

- B. Verify that wire and cabling is properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.
- C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

3.17 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTROL LOOP TESTS

- A. Testing:
 - 1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
 - 2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
 - 3. Test every control loop to verify operation is stable and accurate.
 - 4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
 - 5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
 - 6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
 - 7. Operate each analog point at the following:
 - a. Upper quarter of range.
 - b. Lower quarter of range.
 - c. At midpoint of range.
 - 8. Exercise each binary point.
 - 9. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument shall match.
 - 10. Prepare and submit a report documenting results for each I/O point in DDC system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desired results.

3.18 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions.

3.19 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.

3.20 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by DDC system manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, cleaning, calibration and adjusting as required for proper

operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.21 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for one year.
- B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within one year from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 232100- HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:
 - 1. Copper pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Steel pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Joining materials.
 - 4. Transition fittings.
 - 5. Dielectric fittings.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for items covered by this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 100 psig at 180 deg F.
 - 2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 75 deg F.
 - 3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
 - 4. Air-Vent Piping: 180 deg F.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K (ASTM B88M, Type A), ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B)
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B306, Type DWV.
- D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- E. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Class 125 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- E. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 - 1. Joint Fittings: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Couplings: Ductile iron housing and EPDM gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design with integral pipe stop; rated to a minimum of 250 deg F with track head nuts, bolts, grooved pipe and fittings. Rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Rigid Type: Housings cast with torque-absorber and shift-limiting slant bolt pad design to provide piping system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9, and to prevent mis-assembly due to overshift. Housing to have alignment indicators for visual proper alignment to adjoining fitting. Installation ready rigid coupling for direct stab installation without field disassembly.
 - 1) Victaulic Style 107V
 - b. Flexible Type: Use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Installation ready flexible coupling for direct stab installation without field disassembly. Housings cast with flat bolt pad for pad-to-pad visual installation verification.
 - 1) Flexible couplings may be used in lieu of flexible connectors at equipment connections. Three couplings, for each connector, shall be placed in close proximity to the vibration source.
 - 2) Victaulic Style 177N
 - 3. All grooved components shall be of single manufacturer made in accordance with ANSI B-31.1, B-31.9.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Flanges:
 1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. Dielectric Waterway:
 1. Brass or stainless-steel body conforming to ASTM B16 or ASTM A240.
 2. Nonconductive polymer lining or sleeve, PVC or CPVC, per ASTM D1784, rated for 180°F minimum continuous service.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 4. Insulating gasket and washer designed to prevent direct metal-to-metal contact.
 5. Threaded or grooved ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:
 1. Type L (Type B), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered, brazed, or pressure-seal joints.
 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

- B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Type L (Type B), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or brazed joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.
- C. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L (Type B), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or brazed joints.
- D. Condensate-Drain Piping, Copper: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- E. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B32.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- F. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for all NPS: Use dielectric flanges or grooved end dielectric waterway.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- B. Install hangers for copper tubing and steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- D. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 230000 "HVAC General Requirements."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- B. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.

4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Close-coupled, end-suction centrifugal pumps.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for item covered by this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Armstrong
 2. Bell and Gossett, a Xylem brand
 3. Grundfos
 4. Taco
- C. Obtain all pumps from a single manufacturer.

2.2 CLOSE-COUPLED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally.
- B. Pump Construction:
 1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, threaded gauge tappings at inlet and outlet, and threaded, companion-flange or flanged connections.
 2. Impeller: ASTM B584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. For constant-speed pumps, trim impeller to match specified performance.

3. Pump Shaft Sleeve: Bronze or Type 304 stainless steel.
 4. Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and NBR or EPDM bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
- C. Motor: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230000 "HVAC General Requirements."
1. Enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 2. NEMA Premium Efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.

2.3 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Suction Diffuser:
1. Angle pattern.
 2. 300-psig pressure rating, ductile-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting.
 3. Bronze 16-mesh wire startup and bronze or Type 304 stainless steel permanent strainers with 3/16-inch perforations and 51 percent open area.
 4. Bronze or Type 304 stainless steel straightening vanes.
 5. Drain plug.
 6. Factory-fabricated support.

2.4 CONCRETE

- A. Reinforcing Materials
1. Reinforcing and Joint Dowel Bars: Deformed steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 40, unless otherwise indicated. Furnish metal expansion caps for one end of each dowel bar. Design caps with one end closed and a minimum length of 3" to allow bar movement of not less than 1" unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Welded Wire Mesh: Welded plain cold-drawn, ASTM A 185. Furnish in flat sheets, not rolls.
- B. Concrete Materials
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II with tricalcium aluminate content of less than 5%.
 2. Coarse aggregate shall be clean, hard, durable, uncoated limestone conforming to ASTM C-33. Use size "67" throughout with no more than one percent flint and chert by weight (i.e., when the amount of flint and chert are added together, this quantity shall be less than 1% of the coarse aggregate weight).
 3. Water: Potable.
 4. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
 5. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
 6. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type I unless other type acceptable to Engineer.

C. Proportioning and Design of Mixes

1. Prepare design mixes for concrete in accordance with applicable provisions of ASTM C 94. Use an independent testing facility for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility may be the same as used for field quality control testing.
2. Submit written reports to Engineer of the proposed mix at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Engineer.
3. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties: 3500 psi 28-day compressive strength.
4. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant, at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Engineer. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Engineer before using in work.

D. Admixtures

1. Use air-entraining admixture. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having air content within following limits: 2% to 4% air.
2. Use admixtures for water-reducing and set-control in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions.

E. Slump Limits

1. Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement at not less than 1" and not more than 4".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 1. Install base-mounted pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified above.
 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.

- B. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.
- C. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- D. Install check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of pumps.
- E. Install Y-type strainer, suction diffuser, and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.
 - 1. Use startup strainer for initial system startup. Install permanent strainer element before turnover of system to Owner.
- F. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- G. Install pressure gauges on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gauge tapping, or install single gauge with multiple-input selector valve.
- H. Install check valve on each condensate pump unit discharge unless unit has a factory-installed check valve.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection as outlined in section 230000 "HVAC General Requirements."

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping. Use startup strainer for initial startup.
 - 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.

- b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in correct direction.
- 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
- 6. Start motor.
- 7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Hydronic pumps will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 232213 – STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Joining materials.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 230000 “Mechanical General Requirements” for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 230000 “Mechanical General Requirements” for items covered by this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation to be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. HP Steam Piping: 150 psig.
 - 2. Condensate Piping: 50 psig.
 - 3. Makeup-Water Piping: 150 psig.
 - 4. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
 - 5. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
 - 6. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, plain ends, welded and seamless, Grade B, and Schedule as indicated in piping applications articles.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 150, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.

- E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel or stainless steel of type to match pipe unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- D. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. HP Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. HP Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Condensate Piping above grade, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- D. Condensate Piping above grade, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 cast-iron fittings; and welded or flanged joints.

3.2 ANCILLARY PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- B. Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Outlet, same as service where installed.
- C. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- L. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.
- M. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.

- O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.
- P. Install valves in accordance with Section 232510 "Hydronic Valves and Accessories" or other Sections as needed.
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- T. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- U. Comply with requirements in Section 232510 "Hydronic Valves and Accessories" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.
- V. Comply with requirements in Section 230000 "HVAC General Requirements" for identifying piping.
- W. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.
 - 1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 300 ft.
 - 2. Size drip legs same size as main. In steam mains NPS 6 and larger, drip leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4.
- X. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- Y. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 232529 "Hangers and Supports for Hydronic Piping and Equipment."
- Z. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 232529 "Hangers and Supports for Hydronic Piping and Equipment."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping Specialties" for installation requirements for strainers, flash tanks, special-duty valves, steam traps, thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers, and steam and condensate meters.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic restraints in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for installation of hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 ft. long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for horizontal piping 20 ft. or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 ft. or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- D. Install hangers for steel steam supply piping and steel steam condensate piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Install hangers for fiberglass piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- F. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- G. Support vertical runs of steel steam supply piping and steel steam condensate piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators in accordance with "Quality Assurance" Article.

- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size supply and return piping connections to be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve.
- D. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.
- E. Install a drip leg at coil outlet.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare steam and condensate piping in accordance with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure to be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Test pressure will not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
 - 3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 232213

SECTION 232216 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Strainers.
 - 2. Flash tanks.
 - 3. Stop-check valves.
 - 4. Steam safety valves.
 - 5. Steam pressure-reducing valves.
 - 6. Steam traps.
 - 7. Thermostatic air vents and steam vacuum breakers.
 - 8. Flexible connectors.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for items covered by this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation to be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. HP Steam Piping: 150 psig.
 - 2. Condensate Piping: 50 psig.
 - 3. Makeup-Water Piping: 150 psig.
 - 4. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
 - 5. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
 - 6. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 STRAINERS

- A. Basket Strainers, Carbon Steel:
 - 1. Body and cover: ASTM A216/A216M Grade WCB carbon steel body and bolted cover; bottom drain connection.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 3 inch and smaller.

3. Strainer Screen: Stainless steel, 20 mesh strainer and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. Rating: Minimum 150 psig working steam pressure.

2.3 FLASH TANKS

- A. Shop or factory fabricated welded steel in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1 for 150 psig rating and bearing ASME label. Fabricate with tappings for low-pressure steam and condensate outlets, high-pressure condensate inlet, air vent, safety valve, and legs.

2.4 STOP-CHECK VALVES

- A. Stop-Check Valves - Malleable Iron:
 1. Body and Bonnet: Malleable iron.
 2. End Connections: Flanged.
 3. Disc: Cylindrical with removable liner and machined seat.
 4. Stem: Brass alloy.
 5. Operator: Outside screw and yoke with cast-iron handwheel.
 6. Packing: PTFE-impregnated packing with two-piece packing gland assembly.
 7. Pressure Class: 250.

2.5 STEAM SAFETY VALVES

- A. Steam Safety Valves - Bronze or Brass:
 1. Standard: ASME Section I Certified Capacity, National Board V stamp.
 2. Valve Body Material: Bronze or brass, ASTM B584.
 3. Disc Material: Forged copper alloy.
 4. End Connections: Threaded inlet and outlet.
 5. Spring: Fully enclosed steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff; factory set and sealed.
 6. Pressure Class: 250.
 7. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and outlet, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 8. Size and Capacity: As required for equipment in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- B. Steam Safety Valves - Cast Iron:
 1. Standard: ASME Section I Certified Capacity, National Board V stamp.
 2. Valve Body Material: Cast iron, ASTM A126.
 3. Disc Material: Forged copper alloy with bronze nozzle.
 4. End Connections: Raised-face flanged inlet and threaded or flanged outlet connections.
 5. Spring: Fully enclosed cadmium-plated steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff, factory set and sealed.
 6. Pressure Class: 250.
 7. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet, outlet, and drain, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 8. Exhaust Head: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and drain, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.

9. Size and Capacity: As required for equipment in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

2.6 STEAM PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

- A. Standard: ASME labeled.
- B. Size, Capacity, and Pressure Rating: Factory set for inlet and outlet pressures indicated.
- C. Description: Pilot-actuated diaphragm type, with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff.
- D. Body: Cast iron.
- E. End Connections: Threaded connections for valves NPS 2 and smaller and flanged connections for valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- F. Trim: Hardened stainless steel.
- G. Head and Seat: Replaceable, main head stem guide fitted with flushing and pressure-arresting device cover over pilot diaphragm.
- H. Gaskets: Non-asbestos materials.

2.7 STEAM TRAPS

- A. Steam Traps, Float and Thermostatic Type - Cast Iron:
 1. Body and Bolted Cap: ASTM A126 cast iron.
 2. End Connections: Threaded.
 3. Float Mechanism: Replaceable, stainless steel.
 4. Seat: Hardened stainless steel.
 5. Trap Type: Balanced pressure.
 6. Thermostatic Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
 7. Thermostatic air vent capable of withstanding 45 deg F of superheat and resisting water hammer without sustaining damage.
 8. Vacuum Breaker: Thermostatic with phosphor bronze bellows, and stainless steel cage, valve, and seat.
 9. Maximum Operating Pressure: 125 psig.

2.8 THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS AND STEAM VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Air Vents, Thermostatic Type:
 1. Body: Cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel.
 2. End Connections: Threaded.
 3. Float, Valve, and Seat: Stainless steel.
 4. Thermostatic Element: Phosphor bronze bellows in a stainless steel cage.
 5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 6. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350 deg F.
- B. Steam Vacuum Breakers:

1. Body: Cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Sealing Ball, Retainer, Spring, and Screen: Stainless steel.
4. O-Ring Seal: Ethylene propylene rubber.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350 deg F.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Flexible Connectors, Bellows Type - Stainless Steel:

1. Body: Stainless steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforced, protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF STRAINERS

- #### **A.**
- Install strainers on inlet side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full-port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers, NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FLASH TANKS

- #### **A.**
- Pitch steam condensate piping downward no less than 1/4 in./ft. toward flash tank.
- #### **B.**
- If more than one steam condensate pipe discharges into flash tank, install a check valve in each line.
- #### **C.**
- Install thermostatic air vent at tank top.
- #### **D.**
- Install steam safety valve at tank top.
- #### **E.**
- Install full-port ball valve and swing check valve on condensate outlet.
- #### **F.**
- Install inverted bucket or float and thermostatic trap at low-pressure steam condensate outlet, sized for three times the calculated heat load.
- #### **G.**
- Install pressure gauge on low-pressure steam outlet in accordance with Section 232510 "Hydronic Valves and Accessories."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STOP-CHECK VALVES

- #### **A.**
- Install stop-check valves at locations detailed on the Drawings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STEAM SAFETY VALVES

- A. Install safety valves on pressure-reducing stations and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- B. Install safety valves in accordance with ASME B31.1.
- C. Pipe steam safety-valve discharge without valves to atmosphere outside the building.
- D. Install drip-pan elbow fitting adjacent to safety valve and pipe drain connection to nearest floor drain.
- E. Install exhaust head with drain to waste, on vents equal to or larger than NPS 2-1/2.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STEAM PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

- A. Install steam pressure-reducing valves in accessible location for maintenance and inspection.
- B. Install bypass piping around pressure-reducing valves, with globe valve equal in size to area of pressure-reducing valve seat ring, unless otherwise detailed on the Drawings.
- C. Install shutoff valves on upstream and downstream sides of pressure-reducing valves or as otherwise detailed on the Drawings.
- D. Install unions or flanges on both sides of pressure-reducing valves having threaded- or flanged-end connections, respectively.
- E. Install pressure gauges on low-pressure side of steam pressure-reducing valves after the bypass connection in accordance with Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC"
- F. Install strainers upstream of steam pressure-reducing valve.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF STEAM TRAPS

- A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment.
- B. Install full-port ball valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and full-port ball valve downstream from trap unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS AND STEAM VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Install air vent and vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection or as otherwise detailed on the Drawings.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Install flexible connectors at locations detailed on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 232216

SECTION 232500 – HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following HVAC water-filtration equipment:
 - 1. Automatic chemical-feed equipment.
 - 2. Chemical treatment test equipment.
 - 3. Chemical treatment controllers.
 - 4. Chemicals.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 230000 “Mechanical General Requirements” for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 230000 “Mechanical General Requirements” for item covered by this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHEMICAL FEED EQUIPMENT PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The consultant shall work with the State’s current water treatment service contractor to develop the plans and specifications for the project. The specification shall define all required chemicals along with application methods for flushing, startup, and warranty. The Consultant shall coordinate with the State’s water treatment service contractor that the water treatment system is compatible with new scheduled equipment. Contact information for the State’s water treatment service contractor is below.
 - 1. Walter Louis Fluid Technologies.
 - 2. (217) 223-2017
 - 3. sales@walterlouis.com
- B. Provide all hardware, chemicals, and other material necessary for flushing, startup, and to maintain HVAC water quality in all systems, as indicated in this Specification. Water quality for hydronic systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of hydronic equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.
- C. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, hydronic system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction. Coordinate with the State’s water treatment service contractor that the water treatment system is compatible with new scheduled equipment.

- D. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating below 250 deg F and chilled water cooling shall have the following water qualities:
1. pH: Maintain a value within 7.0-10.0.
 2. Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
 3. Steel Corrosion Inhibitors: Provide sufficient inhibitors to limit mild steel corrosion to 0.2 mils per year. Maintain soluble iron concentrations at or below 3 mg/L.
 4. Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Provide sufficient copper and brass corrosion inhibitors to limit copper corrosion to 0.1 mils per year. Maintain soluble copper concentrations at or below 1 mg/L.
 5. Scale Control: Provide softened water for initial fill and makeup. Where softened water is not available, provide sufficient scale inhibitors to prevent formation of scale and maintain all scale-forming material in solution.
 6. Dispersants: Provide sufficient dispersants to prevent sedimentation of fine particulate matter.
 7. Microbiological Limits:
 - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/mL.
 - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
 - c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
 - d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.
 - e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.

2.2 AUTOMATIC CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

- A. Water Meter:
1. AWWA C700, oscillating-piston, magnetic-drive, totalization meter.
 2. Body: Bronze.
 3. Minimum Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig
 4. Maximum Pressure Loss at Design Flow: 3 psig
 5. Registration: Gallons.
 6. End Connections: Threaded.
 7. Controls: Flow-control switch with normally open contacts, rated for maximum 10 A, 250-V ac, that will momentarily close at adjustable increments of total flow.
- B. Inhibitor Injection Timers:
1. Microprocessor-based controller with digital display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door.
 2. Programmable timers, with infinite adjustment over full range, mounted in cabinet with hand-off-auto switches and status lights.
 3. Test switch.
 4. Hand-off-auto switch for chemical pump.
 5. Illuminated legend to indicate feed when pump is activated.
 6. Programmable lockout timer with indicator light. Lockout timer to deactivate the pump and activate alarm circuits.
 7. Digital display makeup totalizer to measure amount of makeup and bleed-off water from two water meter inputs.

8. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. pH Controller:

1. Microprocessor-based controller, 1 percent accuracy in a range from zero to 14 units. Incorporate solid-state integrated circuits and digital display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door.
2. Digital display and touch pad for input.
3. Sensor probe adaptable to sample stream manifold.
4. High, low, and normal pH indication.
5. High- or low-pH-alarm-light trip points, field adjustable; with silence switch.
6. Hand-off-auto switch for acid pump.
7. Internal adjustable hysteresis or deadband.
8. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. TDS Controller:

1. Microprocessor-based controller, 1 percent accuracy in a range from zero to 5000 micromhos. Incorporate solid-state integrated circuits and digital display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door. **I**
2. Digital display and touch pad for input.
3. Sensor probe adaptable to sample stream manifold.
4. High, low, and normal conductance indication.
5. High- or low-conductance-alarm-light trip points, field adjustable; with silence switch.
6. Hand-off-auto switch for solenoid bleed-off valve.
7. Bleed-off valve activated indication.
8. Internal adjustable hysteresis or deadband.
9. Bleed Valves:
 - a. Forged-brass body, globe pattern, general-purpose solenoid with continuous-duty coil, or motorized valve.

E. TSS Controller:

1. Microprocessor-based controller, 1 percent accuracy in a range from 0.001 mg/L to 50 g/L. Incorporate solid-state integrated circuits and digital display in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure.
2. Digital display and touch pad for input.
3. Sensor probe adaptable to sample stream manifold.
4. High- or low-value-alarm-light trip points, field adjustable; with silence switch.
5. Hand-off-auto switch for solenoid bleed-off valve.
6. Bleed-off valve activated indication.
7. Internal adjustable hysteresis or deadband.

F. Biocide Feeder Timer:

1. Microprocessor-based controller with digital display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door.
2. 24-hour timer with 14-day skip feature to permit activation any hour of day.

3. Precision, solid-state, bleed-off lockout timer and clock-controlled biocide pump timer. Prebleed and bleed lockout timers.
 4. Solid-state alternator to enable use of two different formulations.
 5. 24-hour display of time of day.
 6. 14-day display of day of week.
 7. Battery backup, so clock is not disturbed by power outages.
 8. Hand-off-auto switches for biocide pumps.
 9. Biocide A and Biocide B pump running indication.
- G. Chemical Solution Tanks:
1. Chemical-resistant reservoirs fabricated from high-density opaque polyethylene with minimum 110 percent containment vessel.
 2. Molded cover with recess for mounting pump.
 3. Capacity: 30 gallon.
- H. Chemical Solution Injection Pumps:
1. Self-priming, positive displacement; rated for intended chemical with minimum 25 percent safety factor for design pressure and temperature.
 2. Adjustable flow rate.
 3. Metal and thermoplastic construction.
 4. Built-in relief valve.
 5. Fully enclosed, continuous-duty, single-phase motor. Comply with requirements in Section 230000 "HVAC General Requirements."
 6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- I. Chemical Solution Tubing: Polyethylene tubing with compression fittings and joints except ASTM A269/A269M, Type 304 stainless steel for steam boiler injection assemblies.
- J. Injection Assembly:
1. Quill: Minimum NPS 1/2 with insertion length sufficient to discharge into at least 25 percent of pipe diameter.
 2. Ball Valve: Two -piece, stainless steel; selected to fit quill.
 3. Packing Gland: Mechanical seal on quill of sufficient length to allow quill removal during system operation.
 4. Assembly Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 600 psig at 200 deg F

2.3 CHEMICAL-TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Test Kit: Manufacturer-recommended equipment and chemicals in a wall-mounted cabinet for testing pH, corrosion inhibitors, alkalinity, hardness, and other properties recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Corrosion Test-Coupon Assembly: Constructed of corrosive-resistant material, complete with piping, valves, and mild steel and copper coupons. Locate copper coupon downstream from mild steel coupon in the test-coupon assembly.
1. Two-station rack for closed-loop systems.

2.4 CHEMICALS

- A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer, compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and able to attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

- A. Perform an analysis of water supply to determine the quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install chemical-application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units, so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate. Install all chemical application equipment within a spill-containment area without floor drain.
- B. Install seismic restraints for equipment and floor-mounting accessories, and anchor to building structure. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.
- C. Install water-testing equipment on wall near water-chemical-application equipment.
- D. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical-treatment controls and sensors.
- E. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.
- F. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, chilled water cooling and equip with the following:
 - 1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
 - 2. Install water meter in makeup-water supply.
 - 3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below the feeder inlet.
 - 5. Install a swing check on the inlet after the isolation valve.
- G. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install water softener and filtration equipment on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Make piping connections between HVAC water softener and filtration equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Comply with requirements in Section 232100 "Hydronic Piping."
- D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water softener and filtration equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 230500 "Hydronic Piping Valves and Accessories."
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 221020 "Plumbing Equipment" for backflow preventers required in makeup-water connections to potable-water systems.
- F. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage the State's current water treatment service contractor to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of the State's current water treatment service contractor:
 - 1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
 - 2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
 - 3. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested, and satisfactory test results are achieved.
 - 4. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

5. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
 6. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate the test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
 7. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.
- C. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. At four-week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis, advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to "Performance Requirements" Article.
- F. Comply with ASTM D3370 and with the following standards:
1. Silica: ASTM D859.
 2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D1067.
 3. Iron: ASTM D1068.
 4. Water Hardness: ASTM D1126.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above, to inhibit corrosion, scale formation, and biological growth for hydronic piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion, and shall include the following:
1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
 2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
 3. Periodic field service and consultation.
 4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
 5. Laboratory technical analysis.
 6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION 232500

SECTION 232510 - HYDRONIC VALVES AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
 - 1. Thermometers.
 - 2. Thermowells.
 - 3. Gages.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Hydronic specialty valves.
 - 6. Air-control devices.
 - 7. Strainers.
 - 8. Connectors.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for item covered by this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder coated.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psi, ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS MATERIAL

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

2.7 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- B. Case: Sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch nominal diameter.
- C. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F.
- D. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.
- E. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- F. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
- G. Window: Plain glass.
- H. Ring: Stainless steel.
- I. Element: Bimetal coil.
- J. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.8 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.9 THERMOWELLS

- A. Thermowells:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
 - 3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
 - 4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES or CSA.
 - 5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
 - 6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
 - 7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 - 8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 - 9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 - 10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
 - 11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

- B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.10 DIAL-TYPE PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
2. Case: Sealed, open-front, pressure relief type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Connection: Brass, match gage size, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Metal.
10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

- B. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
2. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter with back or front flange and holes for panel mounting.
3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Metal.
10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.11 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads to match gage connection and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with pipe threads to match gage connection.
- C. Valves: Brass ball, with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads to match gage connection.

2.12 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping System.

2. Hammond Valve.
 3. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
 4. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 5. NIBCO, Inc.
 6. Red-White Valve Corp.
 7. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
 8. Viega, LLC.
 9. Watts
 10. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- B. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from a single source from single manufacturer.
- C. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 4. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 5. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- F. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
- I. Valves in Insulated Piping:
1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
 2. Extended operating handle of nonthermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking the vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- J. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.13 GLOBE VALVES

- A. Bronze Globe Valves, Class 150:
1. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.

2. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
3. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
4. Ends: Threaded.
5. Stem: Bronze.
6. Disc: Bronze.
7. Packing: Asbestos free.
8. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Iron Globe Valves, Class 250:

1. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
2. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
3. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
4. Ends: Flanged.
5. Trim: Bronze.
6. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
7. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

2.14 BALL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves, One-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: One piece.
5. Body Material: Forged brass.
6. Ends: Threaded or Press.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Brass.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Port: Full.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, One-Piece with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: One piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Bronze.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Port: Full.

2.15 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

3. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
5. Seat: EPDM or NBR.
6. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
7. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.16 CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 150:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
2. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
3. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
4. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Disc: Bronze.

B. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 250:

1. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
2. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
3. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
5. Ends: Flanged.
6. Trim: Bronze.
7. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.17 PLUG VALVES

A. Class 250, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type I single gland or Type II regular gland.
2. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
3. Body Material: ASTM A48/A48M or ASTM A126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
4. Pattern: Regular venturi.
5. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

B. Class 250, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type I single gland or Type II regular gland.
2. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
3. Body Material: ASTM A48/A48M or ASTM A126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
4. Pattern: Regular venturi.
5. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.18 CHAINWHEELS

A. Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, chain guides, chain, and attachment brackets for mounting chainwheels directly to hand wheels.

1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron, of type and size required for valve.

2. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

2.19 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
2. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Plug: Resin.
4. Seat: PTFE.
5. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
6. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
7. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
8. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

B. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
2. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
4. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

C. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Body: Bronze or brass.
2. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
3. Seat: Brass.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Diaphragm: EPT.
6. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
7. Inlet Strainer: Removable without system shutdown.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

2.20 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.

7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
- B. Automatic Air Vents:
1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- C. Expansion Tanks:
1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested after taps are fabricated and shall be labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 2. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 100-gal unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.
 3. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
 4. Gage Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, 3/4-inch-diameter gage glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.
- D. Diaphragm-Type Non-ASME Expansion Tanks :
1. Tank: Carbon steel, rated for minimum 100-psig working pressure at minimum 200 deg F maximum operating temperature. Non-ASME construction.
 2. Diaphragm: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
- E. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.
- F. Coalescing-Type Air and Dirt Separators:
1. Tank: Fabricated steel tank; ASME constructed and stamped for 125-psig (862-kPa) working pressure and 270 deg F (130 deg C) maximum operating temperature.
 2. Coalescing Medium: Copper.
 3. Air Vent: Threaded to the top of the separator.
 4. Inline Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; Class 150 flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 5. Blowdown Connection: Threaded to the bottom of the separator.
 6. Size: Match system flow capacity.
- G. Air Purgers:
1. Body: Cast iron with internal baffles that slow the water velocity to separate the air from solution and divert it to the vent for quick removal.

2. Maximum Working Pressure: 150 psig.
3. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.21 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 60-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

2.22 CONNECTORS

A. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- #### **A. Strength of Support Assemblies:** Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

- B. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- C. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.
- E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- F. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturers. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4 to NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint with a brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF GAGES

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
- I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- J. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- K. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.
- L. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- M. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- N. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- O. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
 - 4. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.
- P. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.7 GAGE CONNECTIONS

- A. Install gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Adjust faces of gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.8 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers shall be the sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
- B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.
- C. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F.

- D. Scale Range for Air Ducts: 0 to 150 deg F.

3.9 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages shall be sealed, open-front, pressure-relief, direct or remote-mounted, metal case.
- B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.

3.10 GENERAL VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.
- G. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Throttling Service: Globe valves
 - 2. Pump-Discharge NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - 3. Pump-Discharge NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with spring.
 - 4. Shutoff Service: Plug valves.
- H. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- I. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.11 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze globe valves, Class 125, with bronze disc, and threaded ends.
 - 2. Brass or Bronze ball valves, two-piece brass or bronze trim, full port, threaded or press connections.
 - 3. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 150.
 - 4. Bronze gate valves, RS, Class 125, with threaded ends.

5. Lubricated Plug Valves: Class 250, regular gland, threaded.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. Iron globe valves, Class 125, with flanged ends.
 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: Aluminum-bronze disc, 200 CWP, and EPDM or NBR seat.
 3. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 250.
 4. Iron gate valves, OS&Y, Class 250.
 5. Lubricated Plug Valves: Class 250, regular gland, flanged.

3.12 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- B. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections.

3.13 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shut off-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- C. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- D. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- E. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.14 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- B. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- C. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

- D. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.15 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 230000 "HVAC General Requirements."

END OF SECTION 232510

SECTION 232529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HYDRONIC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
 - 6. Sleeves and sleeve-seal systems.
 - 7. Grout and sealants.
 - 8. Escutcheons and floor plates.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 230500 "Mechanical General Requirements" for item covered by this section.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.

2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psi, ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS MATERIAL

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.
- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anti-corrosion coated, or zinc coated, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Pipe Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: Non-shrink, recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

- B. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- C. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.
- E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- F. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4 to NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint with a brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.

21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.8 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.10 SLEEVE SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Interior Partitions: Galvanized-steel pipe sleeves.

3.11 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece deep pattern.
 - b. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel or split-plate steel with concealed hinge with polished brass finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished brass finish.
 - 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:
 - a. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 232529

SECTION 235700 - HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shell-and-tube, brazed-plate, and gasketed-plate heat exchangers.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings in accordance with section 230000 "Mechanical General Requirements" for item covered by this section.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of indoor, basic, air-handling units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHELL-AND-TUBE HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Subject to compliance with the requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Armstrong
 - 2. Bell and Gossett
 - 3. Taco
- B. Description: Packaged assembly of tank, heat-exchanger coils, and specialties.
- C. Construction:
 - 1. Fabricate and label heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.
- D. Configuration: U-tube with removable bundle.
- E. Shell Materials: Carbon steel.
- F. Head:
 - 1. Materials: Fabricated carbon steel with removable cover.
 - 2. Flanged and bolted to shell.

- G. Tube: Seamless copper tubes.
 - 1. Tube diameter is determined by manufacturer based on service.
- H. Tubesheet Materials: Steel.
- I. Baffles: Steel.
- J. Piping Connections: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with heat-exchanger shell. Attach tapings to shell before testing and labeling.
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends in accordance with ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges and in accordance with ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
- K. Support Saddles:
 - 1. Fabricated of material similar to shell.
 - 2. Fabricate foot mount with provision for anchoring to support.
- L. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedule in drawing package.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Custom-built steel supports and saddles for mounting on floor.
 - a. Minimum Number of Saddles: 2.
 - 2. Supports and saddles to ensure both horizontal and vertical support of heat exchanger. Comply with requirements in Section 232529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Shroud: Steel sheet.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Hydrostatically test heat exchangers to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- B. Heat exchangers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and for structural rigidity, strength, anchors, and other conditions affecting performance of heat exchangers.

- B. Examine roughing-in for heat-exchanger piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HEAT EXCHANGER, GENERAL

- A. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install all heat exchangers level and plumb in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Install suspended steam heat exchangers at sufficient height, using sufficient length supports to achieve required steam and condensate pipe pitch.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SHELL-AND-TUBE HEAT EXCHANGER

- A. Install heat exchangers on saddle supports.
- B. Heat-Exchanger Supports: Mount heat exchanger on steel saddles and supports specifically designed for each heat exchanger.
- C. Fabricate attachment of saddle supports to pressure vessel with reinforcement strong enough to resist heat-exchanger movement during seismic event when heat-exchanger saddles are anchored to building structure.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232100 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232510 "Hydronic Valves and Accessories." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for tube removal, service, and maintenance.
- C. Install piping adjacent to heat exchangers to allow space for service and maintenance of heat exchangers. Arrange piping for easy removal of heat exchangers.
- D. Install shutoff valves at heat-exchanger inlet and outlet connections.
- E. Install pressure-relief valves on heat-exchanger shells where a connection has been provided on shell. When no shell pressure-relief valve connection has been provided, install pressure-relief valve on shell outlet piping before any isolation valves.
- F. Install pressure-relief valves on heat-exchanger tube outlet piping before any isolation valves.
- G. Pipe pressure-relief valves, full size of valve connection, to floor drain.
- H. Install hose end valve to drain shell.

- I. Install thermometer on each heat-exchanger fluid inlet and outlet piping. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 232510 "Hydronic Valves and Accessories."
- J. Install pressure gauges on each heat-exchanger fluid inlet and outlet piping. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges specified in Section 232510 "Hydronic Valves and Accessories."

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Isolate heat exchangers from piping before flushing piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blind flanges in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- C. Flush heat-exchanger piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens before reopening flow to heat exchangers.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency, Contractor: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Heat exchanger will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heat exchangers.

END OF SECTION 235700

SECTION 260000 – ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This section in conjunction with each specification section outlines the general electrical design requirements, administration topics, and installation requirements for the electrical systems.
- B. Division 26 and applicable related Specification Sections, include the project design intent for all electrical equipment, raceway, accessories, and equipment related to the installation of the project electrical systems.
- C. In addition, this section shall address all requirements for submittals, quality assurance, product handling, record documents, project conditions, installation, system performance, demonstrations, testing, and certifications for all scopes of work related to network communication cabling for this project scope of work. Refer to related Division specification sections and all contract drawings for additional requirements.
- D. Related Requirements
 - 1. Project drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections, and stipulated Specification Sections shall apply to this and all related Division 26 Specification Sections.
 - 2. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the following:
 - a. Related Specification Sections
 - 1) Division 26 Specifications
 - b. Reference Symbols
 - 1) All device symbols are defined by the appropriate symbol schedule on the symbols and abbreviations sheet in the electrical systems drawing package. Not all device symbols as indicated may be required for the project.
 - 2) Because of the scale of the drawings, symbols are shown on drawings as close as possible to the mounting location. The Contractor shall coordinate the exact location of all electrical systems and related components with all related Contract drawings, specifications, and affected trades before the submittal of shop drawings.
- E. Intent
 - 1. To provide complete and fully operational electrical systems with facilities and services to meet all the requirements described herein and in complete accordance with all applicable codes and ordinances.

2. Test all equipment installed under this Contract and adjust the operation of such equipment, leaving all systems in perfect operating condition.
3. The drawings are diagrammatic and approximately to scale unless detailed otherwise. They establish scope, material and quality and are not detailed installation instructions.
4. The Engineer reserves the right of interpretation of the specifications. The Engineers decisions of specification interpretations shall be final.
5. To provide connections to all equipment furnished in other sections and by Owner, including uncrating equipment, installing, starting, and testing.
6. Upon completion of the work, thoroughly clean all equipment, leaving the job site and installation in first-class condition.
7. Protect all equipment installed under this Contract until final acceptance of the project
8. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement each other and any details contained in one and not the other shall be included as if contained in both. Items not specifically mentioned in the specifications or noted on the drawings, but which are necessary to properly complete the installation of the indicated systems or to render the systems operational, shall be provided, unless specifically excluded.
9. In the event that any discrepancies of any kind exist, or that required items or details have been omitted, the Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing of such discrepancy or omission at least five (5) days prior to bid date. Failure to do so shall be construed as the willingness of the Contractor to supply all necessary materials and labor required for the proper completion of this work.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. CE: Conformance Europeene (European Compliance).
- C. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- D. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- E. CPT: Control power transformer.
- F. DDC: Direct digital control.
- G. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.
- H. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.
 1. Duct Bank: a. Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.
 2. b. Multiple duct banks.
- I. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- J. Ethernet: Local area network based on IEEE 802.3 standards.

- K. EPS: Emergency power supply.
- L. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
- M. Firmware: Software (programs or data) that has been written onto read-only memory (ROM). Firmware is a combination of software and hardware. Storage media with ROMs that have data or programs recorded on them are firmware.
- N. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- O. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- P. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- Q. GRC: Galvanized rigid (steel) conduit.
- R. GTO: Gate turn-off thyristor.
- S. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- T. HTML: Hypertext markup language.
- U. I/O: Input/output.
- V. IBC: International Building Code.
- W. IGBT: Isolated gate bipolar transistor.
- X. Inominal: Nominal discharge current.
- Y. Interruptible: As used in the Section Text, an off-line, passive-standby or line-interactive, inverter-only unit, with an intentional interruption of power to the load until an internal transfer switch picks up and transfers the load to the unit's inverter and internal battery source on loss of the "normal" source, and then retransfers to the "normal" source when it is restored. Transfer time can be "slow" (up to approximately 1 second) or "fast" (2-4 ms or 40-50 ms, depending on manufacturer).
- Z. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- AA. KY Pulse: A term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay changing status in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter.
- BB. KY or KYZ Pulse: Term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity (kWh) that is based on a relay opening and closing in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter. Electronic meters generate pulses electronically.
- CC. LAN: Local area network; sometimes plural as "LANs."
- DD. LCD: Liquid crystal display.
- EE. LP: Liquefied petroleum.

- FF. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- GG. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.
- HH. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- II. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.
- JJ. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.
- KK. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.
- LL. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.
- MM. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.
- NN. MV: Medium Voltage.
- OO. NC: Normally closed.
- PP. NO: Normally open.
- QQ. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- RR. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.
- SS. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- TT. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.
- UU. PC: Personal computer; sometimes plural as "PCs."
- VV. PV: Photovoltaic.
- WW. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- XX. RMS: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.
- YY. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances
- ZZ. RS-232: A TIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices.
- AAA. RS-485: A TIA standard for multipoint communications using two twisted-pairs.

- BBB. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
- CCC. TDD: Total demand (harmonic current) distortion (also listed as "THD" in catalog data by manufacturers).
- DDD. THD: Total harmonic distortion.
- EEE. THD(V): Total harmonic voltage demand.
- FFF. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.
- GGG. Uninterruptible: As used in the Section Text, an on-line, double-conversion (rectifier/inverter) unit, with no interruption of power to the load on interruption and restoration of the "normal" source.
- HHH. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply; used both in singular and plural context.
- III. VRLA: Valve-regulated lead acid.
- JJJ. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
- KKK. VPR: Voltage protection rating.
- LLL. WAN: Wide area network.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The term "The Contractor", when used in Division 26 of the specifications, shall be construed to mean the Contractor for the electrical work.
- B. The term "Electrical Systems Installer", where used in Division 26 of the specifications, refers to the firm, licensed by the State to perform electrical installation, which is responsible for immediate supervision of electrical work on the project.
- C. The term "provide," as used in these specifications and on the drawings, shall be understood to mean "furnish and install, complete and operational, with all required hardware, accessories and appurtenances." Unless indicated otherwise, this shall also include all associated power and/or signal wiring required for electrical systems furnished under this Contract.
- D. Concealed means hidden from sight in chases, formed spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, embedded in construction, or in crawl space or attic.
- E. Exposed means not installed underground or "concealed" as defined above.
- F. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceiling, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITY OF BIDDERS

- A. Refer to instructions to bidders, general conditions, supplementary general conditions, and Division 1 of these specifications that govern work under Division 26. Refer to other sections of these specifications for additional related requirements.
- B. The contractor shall examine all contract documents issued. The contractor shall visit the site and thoroughly acquaint themselves with conditions existing at the site before submitting their proposal. Submission of a proposal shall be considered as evidence that a visit to the site was conducted. No extra compensation will be allowed for any error resulting from failure to visit job site. Bidders must be familiar with codes, rules, and regulations in effect at the site of the work to determine existing conditions that affect their installation.
- C. In all cases where equipment and materials are specified in a singular or plural number, it is intended that such reference shall apply to as many such items as are required to complete the installation.

1.5 CODES, PERMITS, AND FEES

- A. Electrical work shall be in complete accordance with the latest revised edition of the following:
 - 1. National Electrical Code
 - 2. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 - 3. National Fire Protection Association
 - 4. Underwriters Laboratories
 - 5. National Electric Manufacturers Association
 - 6. International Building Code
 - 7. International Mechanical Code
 - 8. International Fire Code
 - 9. Americans with Disabilities Act
 - 10. Electrical Safety Orders of the State Department of Labor and Industries
 - 11. Regulations of the State Fire Marshal
 - 12. Regulations of the State Board of Fire Underwriters
 - 13. Applicable sections of other State and local codes
- B. All reference amendments adopted before this Contract's effective date shall apply to this Project.
- C. Specific reference in specifications to codes, rules, regulations, standards, manufacturer's instructions, or requirements of regulatory agencies shall mean a reference to the latest edition of each as adopted by the project's local authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- D. Nothing contained in these specifications or shown on the drawings shall be construed to conflict with the aforesaid codes, ordinances, or regulations. Contractor shall be held responsible for accident to persons, material or property caused by failure to adhere to the proper code requirements until the Owner has accepted work.
- E. It shall be the responsibility of the installation Contractor to verify the applicable code version for all work performed with the AHJ.

F. Conflicts

1. Drawings and specifications are to be used in conjunction with one another and to supplement one another. In general, the specifications determine the nature and quality of the materials and tests and give characteristics of performance that should be adhered to in the installation of the communications system components, the drawings establish the quantities and details of installation.
2. If there is an apparent conflict between the drawings and specifications, or between specification sections, the items with the greater quantity or quality shall be estimated and installed.
3. Clarification with the Owner and/or Owner's Representative about these items shall be made before ordering and installation of components.

G. Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, inspections and approvals required by foregoing authorities in connection with all work specified herein, unless otherwise noted. All costs associated with permits, inspections and approvals shall be included in the contract price. Certificates of approval shall be obtained from any department issuing same. Certificates shall be in duplicate, shall be delivered to the Engineer and become property of the Owner.

H. Wherever any installation, product, equipment item, etc. specified herein is not permitted to be handled or installed, or is otherwise restricted by union regulations, etc., the Contractor shall notify the Engineer before submitting a bid in ample time for modifications to be made in the requirements. If such notification is not made, this Contractor shall be responsible to complete the installation to the Engineer's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least three years. See applicable specification sections for any additional requirements.
2. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization that maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
3. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
4. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
5. Nameplates: Nameplates bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
6. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
7. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with a minimum of five (5) years of documented experience.
8. Product: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

- B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Install materials in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

1.7 WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all work to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of one (1) year. See General Conditions for beginning of guarantee period. The Contractor shall make good at their own expense all defects in their work and/or equipment furnished by them, which shall develop at any time during the one (1) year guarantee period and shall stand any expense of cutting and patching and repairing made necessary to correct unsatisfactory work or equipment operation.
- B. Exceptions - incandescent lamps shall be guaranteed for a period of one month.
- C. Manufacturer's warrantee certificates shall be included in the Operation & Maintenance Manuals for equipment that is warranted by the manufacturer for a period greater than one year.

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The submissions are the contractor's documents, and the Architect's and Engineer's approval constitutes an acknowledgment that the documents have been submitted and nothing more. It is the contractor's responsibility to check his own submissions for compliance with the Contract Documents and job conditions.
- B. Throughout the specifications, types of materials may be specified by manufacturer's name and catalog number to establish standards of quality and performance and not for the purpose of limiting competition. Unless specifically stated otherwise, the bidder may assume the phrase "or approved equal", except that the burden is upon the bidder to prove such equality. If the bidder elects to prove such equality, he shall request in writing, review of the substitution by the Engineer in accordance with all Supplementary Conditions and/or Division 1 requirements. All such requests shall include manufacturers literature, specifications, drawings, cuts, performance data or other references or information necessary to completely describe the item. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all structural, mechanical, and electrical changes required for their installation at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. A substitution request constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
 - 1. Has investigated the proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the originally specified product.
 - 2. Will provide the same or greater warranty than the originally specified product.
 - 3. Will coordinate the installation and make changes to all other work including coordination and compensation to other trades which may be required for the substituted product to be installed with no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 4. Waive claims for additional costs or time extensions, which may subsequently become apparent.
 - 5. Will reimburse Owner for review or redesign services associated with re- approval by authorities.
- D. When this contractor desires to furnish equipment of a manufacturer other than that specified or intended, he shall include a complete specification of the substituted item,

along with each submission copy of shop drawings, indicating the necessary modifications to the substituted product to satisfy the requirements of the contract specifications. Manufacturer's specifications shall be written as closely as possible over the contract specifications. So that close comparison can be made.

- E. The verification specification shall include the exact wording of the contract specification and the revised wording identified properly indicating all the deviations proposed. If no deviations are noted, the contractor must furnish the material or equipment in accordance with the contract specifications.
- F. Substitutions will be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
- G. Also, when the contractor submits equipment or materials of the manufacturers specified, verification specifications must be submitted at the request of the Architect or Engineer.
- H. In cases where specific manufacturers are listed the Engineer reserves the right to consider alternate manufacturers.
- I. The Architect and Engineer reserve final acceptance of substitutions.

1.9 GUARANTEES

- A. Guarantee all equipment, materials, and workmanship for a period of one year, beginning with date of acceptance of the project. Special warranties will be called for under some sections of equipment. Warranty shall be in writing and shall include written copies of factory warranties with expiration dates on items of equipment where warranty date might differ from the acceptance date. No warranty shall start before date of acceptance in writing by the Architect. The Contractor without cost to Owner shall replace any defective work developing during this period. Where such defective work results in damage to work of other contractors, all such work shall be restored to its original condition without cost to Owner.
- B. The equipment and materials manufacturers are expected to recognize that they are responsible for the failure of their products to perform in accordance with data furnished by them or their authorized representatives, as well as misrepresentations of such data. When the products have been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published or written instructions and recommendations, and such products fail, then the Contractor and the manufacturers are responsible for replacement of the products and all associated work and materials without additional cost to the Owner.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. When a standard is specified by reference, comply with requirements of that standard, except when requirements are modified by the Contract Documents or applicable codes establish stricter standards.

- C. The Publication or Standard is the publication in effect as of the bid date, except when a specific date is listed.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- F. Underwriters Laboratory (UL).
- G. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
- H. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA), Lighting Standards and Recommended Practices.
- I. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical: Conform to the latest requirements of the National Electrical Code, Energy Code, and the International Electrical Code. In addition, all applicable Federal, State, Municipal or other authority laws, rules and regulations shall apply.
- B. Conform to the utility company rules and regulations. Owner shall pay fees associated with utility connections.
- C. Secure and pay for all permits and inspections required by any of the foregoing authorities having jurisdiction and pay all other costs in connection with the work, unless otherwise noted.
- D. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) listings and National Electrical Manufacturer's Association's (NEMA) stamps or seals shall be evidenced where applicable to electrical apparatus.
- E. Conform to applicable regulations of Department of Environmental Protection, Department of Labor and Industry, and OSHA.
- F. Secure rough-in and final wiring certificates from the Middle Department Inspection Association or other independent inspection agency acceptable to the Engineer. Certificates shall be in triplicate and shall be delivered to the Architect prior to project close out.
- G. Updated Standards: At the request of the Architect and/or Engineer, Contractor, or governing authority, submit a change order proposal where an applicable industry code or standard has been revised and reissued after the date of contract documents and before performance of the work affected. The Architect and/or Engineer will decide whether to issue a change order to proceed with the updated standard.

1.12 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install work in locations shown on the drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.

- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other sections. Obtain permission of the Architect and/or Engineer before proceeding.
- C. The Contractor shall do all minor cutting and patching and shall make all changes, relocations, and installations with a minimum of noise. All present and new equipment, floors, walls, etc., shall be adequately protected from dust and dirt caused by the work. Protection shall include suitable temporary barriers or coverings. The exterior and interior premises of the building shall be kept as clean as possible during construction. At no time shall the Contractor interfere with the normal operation of the building by allowing debris, excess earth, etc., to remain on the premises.

1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Materials furnished for this project shall be new, commercial grade, free of defects, and listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory unless noted otherwise.
- B. Deliver materials and equipment to the project site in a clean condition with openings plugged or capped (or otherwise sealed by packaging) both during shipping and during temporary storage. Deliveries shall be scheduled to minimize the amount of time in temporary storage.
- C. Delivered equipment crating and/or packaging shall clearly identify pick points or lifting points. In the absence of crating or packaging, pick points or lifting points must be identified on the equipment.
- D. When unloading materials and equipment provide special lifting harness or apparatus as may be required by manufacturers. Handle materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Determine the required equipment needed for unloading operations and have such equipment on site to perform unloading work on the date of equipment delivery.
- F. Store materials and equipment, both on site and off site, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. The Contractor shall protect at his own expense, his work, materials, and equipment during construction. Units and devices, both before and after being set in place, shall be securely protected from carelessly or maliciously dropped tools, materials, grit, dirt, or any foreign matter. Contractor shall be held responsible for damage so done until work is fully completed and finally accepted.
- H. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all apparatus, equipment and appurtenances furnished by him or his subcontractors in connection with the work, and special care shall be taken to protect all parts thereof in such manner as may be necessary or as may be directed. Protection shall include covers, crating, sheds, or other means to prevent dirt, grit, plaster, or other foreign substances from entering the working parts of machinery or equipment. Where equipment must be stored outside the building, it shall be totally covered and secured with heavy, waterproof tarps and kept dry at all times. Where equipment has been subjected to moisture, it shall be suitably dried out before placed in service. Materials

and equipment shall be stored in areas designated by the Owner and/or the General Contractor.

- I. Arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored products and equipment to assure that they are being maintained under specified conditions, and free from damage or deterioration.

1.14 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Interference:

1. The drawings are generally diagrammatic and indicative of the work. The Contractor is responsible for modifying the work with offsets, bends, or other fittings to avoid minor interferences and structural obstructions. Perform such modifications at no increase in cost to the Owner.
2. Construct electrical systems in a manner not to delay or interfere with other operations of work in the project.
3. Prior to making electrical installations, coordinate electrical work locations with other operations of work, especially in congested areas, such as mechanical rooms and above hung ceilings (if applicable).
4. In the event that interferences develop, the Engineer's decision will be final, and no additional compensation will be allowed for relocation of electrical products.

B. Contract Interface:

1. Work performed in cooperation with other contracts: The responsibility for performing work of this contract in cooperation with work of other contracts rests solely with this Contractor.
 - a. Make connections of electrical systems specified in the various sections of this contract to those systems or installations of other contracts requiring such connections.
 - b. These connections are generally indicated as contract breaks on the drawings.

1.15 PROJECT FINALIZATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- B. Warranty: submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with the manufacturer

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. General Requirements Applicable to all Division 26, 27 and 28 Sections. Submit under provisions of Division 1 and in accordance with the requirements. Refer to Electrical Submittal Log for required submittals, sample warranty, qualifications, certifications and operations and maintenance documents

B. Shop Drawings

1. Shop drawings, catalog information and material schedules shall be submitted for approval on all materials and equipment prior to ordering. This applies to all specified material and equipment in Division 26.
2. Provide specific wiring diagrams for all equipment requiring electrical or control wiring. Upon approval, copies of these diagrams shall be forwarded to pertinent contractors.
3. Prior to construction, a facility conduit plan shall be submitted for review showing the routing of all conduits and the mounting of the conduits, (e.g. below grade, concealed, surface mounted, etc.), the locations of all junction boxes, and the devices or equipment the conduits serve and where the conduits are terminated. Shop drawing submittal shall be the same size as the contract documents and shall show the floorplan scaled at 1/8 inch = 1 foot.
4. Shop drawing shall be generated using a computer aided drafting program; as-built drawings and .DWG or .DXF files of the facility conduit plan shall be delivered to the Architect. CAD floorplans of the contract documents will be provided by the Owner's representative on a thumb-drive or transmitted electronically to the Electrical Contractor in .DWG format only after completion of an "Consent for the Release of Electronic Files" (forwarded by the Owner's representative on request).

C. Submittals

1. All submittals shall be electronic unless specifically noted otherwise and are subject to all of the following conditions. Submittals which do not comply with all of these conditions will be rejected.
 - a. Electronic submittals shall be submitted in the current version of Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF)
 - b. Submittals shall be original PDF's of the document and shall not be created using scanned copies of paper documents.
 - c. PDF documents shall be searchable.
 - d. Optical character recognition (OCR) shall be run prior to transmission to ensure all text appears as text and not an image.
 - e. Electronic submittals shall be separated by specification section and identified as such. Submittals which combine multiple sections into a single document will be rejected.
 - f. Electronic submittals shall include a table of contents and each applicable section shall be bookmarked for easy access.
 - g. Electronic submittals shall be clearly marked in RED using boxes and arrows and other appropriate markings to indicate specific product information, option selections, accessories, etc.
 - h. Only information relevant to this project shall be included with the submittals. Irrelevant or extraneous product information shall be identified and removed from documents prior to submitting.
2. Within thirty (30) days after signing the contract, submit to the Engineer a complete list of proposed equipment and materials, giving the name and address of manufacturer and, when required for proper identification, trade names or catalog numbers. Itemize each type of material and each piece of equipment (omitting duplicates). Submit samples of materials for approval at the site as requested by the Engineer. Such materials may be incorporated into the project after approval and serving their purpose as samples.

3. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified. Include contract drawing identification, type, quantities, capacities, accessories, rough-in dimensions, manufacturer's name, model number, connection sizes, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, motor horsepower, voltage, phase and amperage, colors, finishes and other pertinent data.
4. Certify, by submittal, that the materials or equipment proposed are satisfactory for the intended application, and that the materials or equipment are in current production with no known plans to cease manufacture.
5. Submittals processed by the Architect/Engineer do not constitute change orders. The purpose of the submittal process is to demonstrate the Contractor's understanding of the design concept; the Contractor demonstrates this understanding by indicating which equipment and materials he intends to provide, and the fabrication and installation methods that he intends to use.
6. If deviations, discrepancies or conflicts between shop drawing submittals and the contract documents (in the form of design drawings, specifications, and addenda) are discovered, either prior to or after shop drawing submittals are processed by the Engineer, the contract documents shall control and shall be followed.
7. All submittals shall bear the Contractor's approval stamp as evidence that he has checked the drawings. Any submittals without this stamp of approval will not be evaluated and will be returned to the Contractor for proper resubmission. Material and equipment reviews by the Architect/Engineer are only for general conformance to the design intent of the project and compliance with information given in the contract documents. Dimensions shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site by the installing Contractor and installation shall be coordinated with other trades.
8. Coordination composite drawings among the HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical and Ceiling Contractors are required, with the lead role assigned to the Fire Protection Contractor. The Fire Protection Contractor shall prepare 1/4-inch scale drawings with sprinkler layout for review by other trades. The other Contractors shall then prepare and provide shop drawings to the Fire Protection Contractor, who will then prepare final layout and coordination drawings for the project as part of his contract price. The Fire Protection Contractor shall conduct coordination meetings with all other trades to discuss and resolve interference problems. Once each trade Contractor has initialed the coordination drawings to indicate approval, the Fire Protection Contractor shall submit the drawings to the Architect for review. The other trade Contractors should finalize their shop drawings in accordance with the coordination drawings and submit for Architect's review.
9. The basis of this contract is for a maximum of two (2) reviews of any submittal by the Engineer. If additional reviews of a submittal are required for approval, Contractor shall compensate the Engineer for additional process charges.
10. If material or equipment is not as specified or submittal is not complete, it will be rejected. Only complete submittal including all applicable specification sections will be reviewed.
11. Catalog data or shop drawings for equipment that are noted as being reviewed shall not supersede Contract Documents.
12. Review comments shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for deviations from Contract Documents unless attention has been called to such deviations in writing at time of submission, nor shall they relieve this Contractor from responsibility for errors in items submitted.
13. Check work described by catalog data with Contract Documents for deviations and errors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. All work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner by craftsmen experienced in the trade involved and shall be acceptable to the Engineer. All details of installation shall be mechanically and electrically correct. All materials and equipment shall be new, and without imperfections or blemishes, unless otherwise noted. Before ordering any material or doing any work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements at the site and shall be responsible for the correctness of same. No compensation will be allowed on account of difference between actual dimensions and measurements and those indicated on the drawings. Any difference, which may be found, shall be submitted to the Engineer for consideration before proceeding with the work.
- B. This specification includes under each item all labor, material, and equipment necessary to properly install complete, adjust, and place in operating condition, satisfactory to the Engineer, the several branches of work described herein. This shall include all necessary interconnections between the several branches of work described herein, and connections to work under other sections of specifications and other contractors.
- C. All items of labor, material or equipment not described in detail by specifications or drawings, but which are incidental to or necessary for complete installation and proper operation of several branches of work described herein, or reasonably implied in connection therewith, shall be furnished and/or installed as if called for in detail by drawings or specifications.
- D. The drawings are generally indicative of the work required and shall be followed as closely as circumstances will permit, however they do not indicate all bends, fittings, boxes, and accessories which may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions affecting work and arrange work accordingly, furnishing such fittings, accessories, etc., required to meet such conditions. Contractor will be held responsible for proper installation of materials and equipment to the true intent and meaning of contract documents.
- E. The Contractor shall carefully examine all contract documents including those of all other trades and carry on his work so as not to delay or interfere with the work of other trades. He shall obtain in writing from the other contractors such data as is necessary to coordinate his work with other trades.
- F. The Contractor shall lay out his work from dimensions of architectural and structural drawings and actual dimensions taken at the site and from the approved dimensions of equipment being installed. Layouts in congested areas should not be scaled from the electrical and mechanical drawings. No extra compensation will be allowed on account of difference between actual dimensions and measurements and those indicated on the drawings. Any difference, which may be found, shall be submitted to the Engineer for consideration before proceeding with the work.
- G. Coordinate location of, conduit, wire, wiring devices, equipment, etc., to be clear of windows, doors, openings, diffusers, return grilles, sprinklers and other services and utilities. This Contractor shall be held responsible to coordinate his work with that of the other trades so that all work may proceed in an orderly manner and conflicts and delays

may be avoided. Where drawings indicate special space allocation for different contracts, contractors shall rigidly adhere to sequence of installation designated by the Engineer or as required to allow all the trades to work equipment or materials into place in respective order. Special attention shall be paid to work above ceilings and in locations otherwise concealed. All work shall be tested before it is closed in.

- H. Secure dimensions of all equipment immediately upon the award of the Contract. Work closely with the General, HVAC, Plumbing and other Contractors and provide them with the necessary information and dimensions so that there will be no interference between piping, duct work, structural steel, furring channels, etc., and recessed lighting fixtures or other electrical equipment.
- I. Where outlets occur in ceiling construction in beams instead of in center, move outlets to center. Architect's final approval, however, is required prior to any such relocation. In case interference or fouling results, the Architect shall decide which is to be relocated, regardless of which is first installed.
- J. Where required and as necessary, firmly support and secure all materials and equipment installed under this Contract to the building construction.
- K. Contractor shall determine in advance, location and size of chases and openings necessary for proper installation of his work and have same provided during erection of work in which chases and openings occur. He shall furnish and set sleeves, hangers, and anchors, and be responsible for their proper and permanent location.
- L. In cases where cutting of new building construction is necessary due to failure to set proper sleeves or inserts, or due to the failure to provide proper openings and chases such cutting shall be done and repaired to match the original condition of the work by the contractor under this specification.
- M. Points of connection and termination of work under this specification are shown on drawings or stated within the specification, but in case of doubt as to such points, the Engineer's decision will be final.
- N. Conduit, wire, wiring devices and other electrical work shall be installed as to preserve access to items that are intended to be accessible (i.e., cabinet doors, valves, filters, accessories, etc.), both those furnished under this specification, and those furnished under other specifications. Clearances shall be provided on all sides of equipment as required for proper maintenance purposes, recommended by the equipment manufacturer, required by the National Electrical Code, or required by other applicable codes.
- O. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified. The Contractor shall furnish the services of manufacturer's representatives for each piece of major equipment furnished under these contract documents. The amount of factory service provided by the contractor shall be as normally recommended and furnished by the various equipment manufacturers unless specified otherwise. Testing of equipment shall be made under the direct supervision of competent authorized service representatives. Any and all expenses incurred by the equipment manufacturers' representatives shall be borne by the contractor.

- P. Contractor shall seal all openings left in building construction by the installation of work specified under this section. Sealing shall be in accordance with "Cutting and Patching" section specified herein.
- Q. Where the vapor barrier of any insulation is broken due to the installation of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall properly repair all insulation and seal all openings with vapor barrier covering and vapor barrier adhesive of type installed with the insulation.
- R. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, consult with Engineer for clarification. Do not proceed with work without clear instructions.
- S. The contractor is responsible for making final wiring terminations to pre-installed receptacles in office furniture. Contractor is responsible for wiring and installing voice/data devices in office furniture. Coordinate placement of devices with furniture lay-out.
- T. The Contractor and his subcontractors shall satisfactorily complete the systems so that they are functional and operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All systems, their controls and their sequencing must be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.2 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Terminate all circuits feeding equipment or furniture in safety switch, receptacles, or outlet as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Architect.
- B. Each piece of equipment requiring electric service shall be provided with a finished outlet.
- C. Make final connections to each piece of equipment requiring electric service.
- D. The drawings show the general location of electric service to each piece of equipment. However, this contractor shall secure detailed shop drawings showing dimensioned locations for electric service to each piece of equipment from various contractors supplying such equipment prior to roughing-in.
- E. This contractor will be required to relocate any misplaced outlet at his own expense if he fails to secure detailed shop drawings prior to roughing-in for equipment.

3.3 ELECTRIC HEATING/AC EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide a means of electrical service disconnect for each piece of new electric heating/A.C. equipment when such disconnection features are not provided as a part of the equipment. Where possible, disconnects shall be contained within the equipment.

3.4 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be made with approved type solderless connectors of the insulated type. However, at locations where the non-insulated type are used, they shall be covered with rubber and friction tape to the same thickness as the original insulation of the wire used. Solderless connections shall be manufactured by AMP Incorporated, Thomas & Betts, Burndy or approved equal.

3.5 TERMINALS AND CONNECTORS

- A. All lugs, terminal blocks, etc. for panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, switches, control centers, etc., shall be standard product as manufactured by AMP Incorporated, Thomas & Betts, Burndy or approved equal.

3.6 BALANCING

- A. Each system of feeder and branch circuits for power and lighting shall be connected to panelboard buses in such a manner that loads connected thereto will be balanced on all phases as closely as practicable. Should there be any unfavorable condition of balance on any part of the electrical system, the Electrical Contractor shall make changes to the electrical system that may be required by the Architect to remedy the unbalanced condition. Should there be an unbalance on existing equipment not included under this contract, the contractor shall report the unbalance to the Architect and the Owner so that the condition may be corrected by the Owner under a separate contract. Before final acceptance by the Architect, the contractor shall submit readings of all phase legs at each panel with the lighting and power circuits "on". All conductors for the system shall be connected in strict accordance with the requirements of the National Electric Code.

3.7 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. In addition to careful review of the electrical drawings, this Contractor shall refer to all applicable details, plans, etc. of the architectural drawings for exact positioning of electrical, telephone, data, television, video, etc. outlets prior to installations. Unless otherwise specifically instructed, centerline-mounting heights of outlets and other equipment shall be located as follows:
 - 1. Duplex Convenience Outlets: 18" above finished floor except as otherwise noted.
 - 2. Safety Switches: 4' above finished floor, except as otherwise noted.

END OF SECTION 260000

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
 - 3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Conductor sizes are based on copper.
- C. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing and lengths required.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 260000 “ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIRMENTS” for quality assurance requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings, Sample warranty, qualifications, certifications, operational and maintenance documents in accordance with 260000 “ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIRMENTS” for item covered by this section and in the electrical submittal log

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. Okonite Company (The).
 - 3. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type THW: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
 - 3. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- F. Shield:
 - 1. Type TC-ER: Cable designed for use with VFCs, with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.
- G. Copper conductors shall be soft drawn, minimum 98 % conductivity.
- H. Grounding conductors shall be copper in all cases, no exceptions.
- I. #12 and smaller wire shall be solid with type TW, THW or THWN insulation. Larger wire shall be stranded with type THW or THWN insulation.
- J. Outer jackets of conductors shall be color coded as follows:
 - 1. 120/208-volt circuits.
 - a. Phase A-Black
 - b. Phase B-Red
 - c. Phase C-Blue
 - d. Neutral-White
 - 2. 277/480-volt circuits
 - a. Phase A-Brown
 - b. Phase B-Orange
 - c. Phase C-Yellow
 - d. Neutral-Gray
 - 3. Insulated ground wires-Green.

4. On large conductors, for which color coded jackets are not available, install bands of adhesive non-fading colored tape or slip-on bands of colored plastic tubing over the cables and wires at their terminations and in the vaults, wireways, junction boxes and outlet boxes. In vaults and wireways, install the color coding at each end of the wireway and at approximately 3 foot intervals within the vault or wireway.
5. Materials used for identification shall be colorfast and shall withstand cleaning. Colors used shall be the same as specified for outer jackets.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Usage: MC cable is only allowed for installation to vibrating equipment (limited to 6'-0").
- B. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. Okonite Company (The).
 3. Southwire Company.
- D. Standards:
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 3. RoHS compliant.
 4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- E. Circuits:
 1. Single circuit.
- F. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- G. Ground Conductor: Bare.
- H. Conductor Insulation:
 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- I. Armor: Steel, interlocked.
- J. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 4. Service Wire Co.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: One hole with barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.

3.2 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- C. VFC Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.
- D. PV Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.3 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors operating at 50 volts or greater shall be in raceway.
- B. Low voltage cables or conductors operating at less than 50 volts shall be in metal raceway where installed within walls or inaccessible spaces. Low voltage cables may be run in cable support hooks above accessible ceilings where noted. Low voltage cable shall be plenum rated in plenum spaces
- C. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- E. Use stranded conductors for control circuits.
- F. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
- G. Use conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for signal and control circuits, except as indicated.
- H. Use 10 AWG conductors for the entire length of the branch circuit for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet.
- I. Use 10 AWG conductors for the entire length of the branch circuit for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet.
- J. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- K. Where more than three current carrying conductors are installed in a single raceway, the minimum wire size shall be increased to provide allowable load current of 100 % of the overcurrent device in accordance with National Electrical Code, Table 310-15(b)(2)(a).
- L. All splices shall be made in properly sized junction/pull boxes.
 - 1. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
 - 2. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
 - 3. Provide cable or conduit and wire as required to achieve circuiting shown. Size conductors per NEC ampacity and wire fill criteria. Provide dedicated neutral and ground conductors for circuiting, unless noted otherwise. Increase branch circuit and/or feeder conductors including equipment grounding conductors proportionally for no more than 3% voltage drop on branch circuits and 2% on feeders per energy code.

- M. Where ambient temperatures are within 50 °F of the maximum allowable operating temperatures of the insulation of a conductor, provide conductors with insulation of higher temperature rating suitable for the temperature to be encountered.
- N. Identify and color code all wire and cable as specified above. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.

- g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- D. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
- B. Related Requirements:

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 260000 "ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIRMENTS" for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings, Sample warranty, qualifications, certifications, operational and maintenance documents in accordance with 260000 "ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIRMENTS" for item covered by this section and in the electrical submittal log

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Erico/Caddy/Pentair
 - 2. Harger
 - 3. Galvan Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Cable Connectors:
 - a. Erico/Pentair Model #517
 - b. Approved Equal
 - 5. Pipe Clamp Connectors:
 - a. Erico/Pentair Models #FC073, FC074, FC075, FC076, FC077, FC078, FC079, FC080, FC 081, FC082
 - b. Approved Equal

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- I. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, aluminum terminal with set screw.
- J. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- K. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- L. Straps: Solid copper, cast-bronze clamp. Rated for 600 A.
- M. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal one-piece clamp.
- N. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with more than one continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Receptacle circuits.
 - 3. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 4. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 6. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

- H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Aluminum slotted support systems.
 - 3. Conduit and cable support devices.
 - 4. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
 - 5. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
 - 6. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
 - 7. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 260000 "Electrical General Requirements" for quality assurance requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings, Sample warranty, qualifications, certifications, operational and maintenance documents in accordance with 260000 "Electrical General Requirements" for item covered by this section and in the electrical submittal log

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - d. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Extruded-aluminum channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - c. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Channel Material: 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
 - 4. Fittings and Accessories Material: 5052-H32 aluminum alloy.
 - 5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. NECA 101
 - 3. NECA 102.
 - 4. NECA 105.
 - 5. NECA 111.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA NEIS 101
 - 2. NECA NEIS 102.
 - 3. NECA NEIS 105.
 - 4. NECA NEIS 111.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERM as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.3 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 RACEWAY AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal conduit
- B. Flexible metal conduit
- C. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit
- D. Electrical metallic tubing
- E. Fittings and conduit bodies
- F. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes
- G. Pull and junction boxes
- H. Access doors

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduit Size: ANSI/NFPA 70
 - 1. Shop drawing submittal shall be the same size as the contract documents and shall show the floorplan scaled at 1/8 inch = 1 foot.
 - a. Shop drawing shall be generated using a computer aided drafting program; as-built drawings and .DWG or .DXF files of the facility conduit plan shall be delivered to the Architect. CAD floorplans of the contract documents will be provided by the Owner's representative on VIA popular Electronic file types to the electrical Contractor in .DWG or format only after completion of a "Consent for the Release of Electronic Files" (forwarded by the Owner's representative on request).

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- C. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete the wiring system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 260000 "ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS" for quality assurance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings, Sample warranty, qualifications, certifications, operational and maintenance documents in accordance with 260000 "ELECTRICAL

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS” for item covered by this section and in the electrical submittal log.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube and Conduit
 - 2. Republic Conduit
 - 3. Western Tube and Conduit
 - 4. Wheatland Tube
 - 5. Or Approved Equal
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1
- C. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel
- D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; Threaded galvanized or cadmium plated steel fittings. Bushings shall have nylon insulated throats

2.2 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC
 - 2. Anamet
 - 3. Southwire
 - 4. Or Approved Equal
- B. Description: Interlocked, galvanized steel construction
- C. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1: Specifically designed for the purpose

2.3 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC
 - 2. Alflec
 - 3. Anamet
 - 4. Electrilex
 - 5. Or Approved Equal
- B. Description: Interlocked, galvanized steel construction with PVC jacket.
- C. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1: Specifically designed for the purpose

2.4 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube and Conduit
 - 2. Republic Conduit

- 3. Western Tube and Conduit
 - 4. Wheatland Tube
 - 5. Or Approved Equal
- B. Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; steel, set screw for indoor locations and rain tight compression type with nylon insulated throats on connectors for outdoor locations.

2.5 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
- 1. Appleton
 - 2. Crouse Hinds
 - 3. Killark
 - 4. O Z Gedney
 - 5. Raco/Bell
 - 6. Steel City
 - 7. Or Approved Equal
- B. Boxes shall accommodate the devices to be installed and shall be sized as required by the applicable codes for number and size of conduits and conductors entering and leaving. Round or octagon boxes will not be permitted unless specifically called for. Boxes shall have galvanized finish.
- C. Boxes shall be of code gauge steel and provided with plaster, tile, or other appropriate device rings.
- D. Outlet boxes and device boxes mounted in non-masonry walls shall be minimum 4 inches square by 1½ inches deep exclusive of rings and shall be provided with covers or device rings as specified. Boxes for wall switches and outlets shall be minimum 2 1/8 inches deep exclusive of rings.
- E. Device boxes mounted in masonry walls shall be double gang masonry boxes with a minimum depth of 2½ inches for 4 inch masonry walls and 3½ inches for 6 inch or 8 inch masonry walls (exclusive of rings).
- F. Multi-gang boxes shall be one-piece. Do not use built-up boxes.
- G. Weatherproof boxes shall be non-rusting cast metal with threaded hubs. Boxes shall have screw mounted, gasketed covers. Plugs shall be installed in all unused holes.
- H. Outlet boxes installed on existing poured concrete or masonry walls in detention areas shall be triple coated, malleable iron cast boxes equal to Appleton FS/FD series. Where the conduit is surface mounted to the box, provide cast hubs, otherwise, provide a blank body capable of being drilled and tapped at back of box.
- I. Boxes installed in masonry walls shall have tile covers.

2.6 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Circle AW
 - 2. Hoffman
 - 3. Rittal
 - 4. Or Approved Equal
- B. Special oversized outlet boxes and junction boxes shall be code gauge steel and of the knockout type. Boxes shall have screw mounted covers for surface or flush mounting. Boxes shall be sized in accordance with applicable codes. Special outlet boxes shall accommodate the equipment served.
- C. In damp or wet locations sheet metal pull boxes shall be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication then finish painted with two coats of rust-resistant paint. Use covers with neoprene gaskets affixed with stainless steel screws. Seal around conduit entries with silicone-based sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify exact locations of floor boxes and outlets prior to rough-in.

3.2 INSTALLATION - CONDUIT

- A. Branch circuit conduit types shall be as follows:
 - 1. Rigid metal conduit for exposed runs up to 4 feet 6 inches above the finished floor in sheltered spaces, for all exposed runs subject to the weather, for runs in hazardous locations and for underground or under slab runs.
 - 2. Intermediate metal conduit in walls, above ceilings, in poured concrete or in masonry, except runs in hazardous locations.
 - 3. Electrical metallic tubing in non-masonry/concrete walls or above ceilings, and for exposed runs more than 4 feet 6 inches above the finished floor in sheltered spaces, except runs in hazardous locations.
 - 4. Liquid-tight flexible steel conduit for connections to transformers, motors and other vibrating equipment in damp and wet areas or where exposed to the weather.
 - 5. Flexible steel conduit for connections to transformers, motors and other vibrating equipment in dry, sheltered areas.
- B. Conduits shall be sized in accordance with the applicable codes except where larger conduits are called for on drawings. Sizes shown on the drawings are based on the use of rigid metal conduit and copper conductors with THW insulation unless noted otherwise.
- C. Do not install conduit in poured concrete or masonry walls or slabs without the Architect's approval.
- D. All conduit penetrations of structural elements or conduits run within masonry walls or slabs shall be approved by the Architect in advance of installation.
- E. Conduit runs in masonry shall be placed at least 1 inch from the surface. Care shall be taken to avoid placing conduits where they will be subjected to excessive heat.

- F. Conduit ends shall be capped using standard capped bushings or steel “pennies” and bushings to prevent entrance of foreign materials during construction.
- G. Rigid conduit and IMC shall be reamed after threads are cut. Joints shall be cut square and shall butt solidly into couplings. Running threads will not be permitted. Cut ends of EMT shall also be reamed.
- H. Bends in rigid conduit, IMC and EMT runs larger than 1¼ inch shall be of factory-made elbows unless otherwise specifically approved. Bends in 1¼ inch and 1 inch runs shall be made in an approved bending machine (or factory made). Hickey bends will not be permitted in conduits larger than ¾ inch. Bends shall not show flattening.
- I. The radius of the inner edge curve of any field bend shall not be less than indicated in the following table:

Conduit Size (inches)	Inside Radius (inches)
½	4
¾	5
1	6
1¼	8
1½	10
2	12
2½	15
3	18
3½	21
4	24

- J. Where conduit runs are 100 feet or longer or contain the equivalent of four (4) 90 degrees bends, pull/junction boxes shall be provided. Pull box locations shall be indicated on the as-built drawings.
- K. Provide a #12 AWG copper pull wire or a polyethylene pull rope rated at 250 pounds (minimum) tensile strength in each conduit left empty for future use.
- L. Branch circuit runs are shown schematically. Except where exact routing is indicated, branch circuit home runs may be grouped, and the actual routing of branch circuit conduits may be determined at the site and properly entered on the As-built drawings.

3.3 RACEWAY INSTALLATION - SPECIAL ABOVE-GROUND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduits shall be concealed in the building construction except in electrical rooms, mechanical rooms and where exposed runs are indicated. Exposed conduits shall be run parallel to walls and ceilings and at the ceiling wherever possible.
- B. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses seismic, control and expansion joints, or wherever conduit may be affected by dissimilar movements of the supporting structure.
- C. Where conduit is exposed to the weather or in wet locations, make joints liquid and gastight. Ends of all such conduits shall be sealed after conductors.

- D. Keep conduit at least 6 inches from hot water or steam pipes and at least 18 inches from the covering on flues.
- E. Do not cut, notch, or drill structural framing members for the installation of conduit without the Architect's advance approval in each case.
- F. Where flexible metal conduit is used for equipment connections, or other special (approved) situations provide a continuous copper ground conductor sized in accordance with the applicable codes. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be used for all equipment connections in damp and wet areas. Flexible conduit used for connections to vibrating equipment shall be approximately 3 feet long and contain one (1) 90 degree bend.
- G. Install conduits so that there is a minimum of 12 inches of clearance between bottom of conduit and top of removable ceiling tiles.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION - BOXES

- A. Install boxes in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."
- B. Install in locations as shown on drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and compliance with regulatory requirements.
- C. Electrical boxes are shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Adjust box location up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.
- D. Boxes shall be supported independently of the conduit system. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
- E. All boxes shall be plumb. Supports shall be noncombustible and corrosion resistant. In suspended ceilings, bar hangers shall be used to support the boxes from the ceiling channels. Refer to architectural drawings for exact heights of outlets not specified herein or indicated on the drawings. Unused knockouts in boxes shall be left sealed.
- F. Do not mount control or disconnecting devices more than 6 feet 6 inches above finish floor.
- G. Do not locate cabinets, outlets, or other apertures larger than 16 square inches in rated fire walls.
- H. Prior to installation, the Owner reserves the right to relocate any outlet or device within 6 feet of the location indicated on the plans at no additional cost.
- I. Where rigid conduit or IMC enters a box, fitting or device through a knockout, double locknuts and an insulated metallic bushing shall be used. EMT shall terminate at knockouts with an insulated throat fitting and one locknut. Connectors shall be made up tight to ensure electrical continuity of the raceway system.
- J. Provide all necessary supports and backing for all enclosures and equipment.
- K. Attach boxes, outlets, straps, cabinets, and equipment to wood with wood or lag screws, to metal with machine screws or bolts, and to concrete with expansion anchors or self-drilling metal anchors and machine screws or bolts. Use size and number of attachments as required to support equipment weight with a safety factor of four (4) minimum.

3.5 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Each lighting outlet, switch, receptacle, and other miscellaneous device shall be provided with a suitable box.
- B. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for receptacles, data/telephone outlets, and similar devices.
- C. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- D. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- E. Outlet boxes installed in masonry walls shall be set deep enough to allow a masonry facing over the plaster ring to frame the opening. Center outlet in a course of masonry. Masonry boxes shall be mounted as follows:
 - 1. From floor to height of 6 feet, mount so that bottom of box rests on block joint.
 - 2. Above 6 feet, mount so that top of box rests on block joint.
- F. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum of 6 inches separation. Provide minimum of 24 inches separation in fire-rated assemblies and acoustic rated walls.
- G. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- H. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- I. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- J. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- K. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations, where exposed to the weather and wet locations.
- L. Where two or more of the same type devices occur adjacent to each other, they shall be in a gang type box with a gang type cover. Where different type devices occur adjacent to each other, space outlet boxes so that finish plates will be spaced 1 inch apart. Where receptacles or switches are shown side by side but at different heights, they shall be centered one above the other unless noted otherwise.
- M. Installation of boxes on existing concrete or masonry walls in detention areas shall be accomplished using four (4) ¼ inch diameter expansion anchors per box. Provide a washer and lock washer under the bolt head. Percussion anchors shall not be used. Apply epoxy sealant between fixture and concrete as specified elsewhere in these specifications and draw fixture up tight against the ceiling.
- N. Boxes in acoustical ceilings are to be in the center of the acoustical tile or in the center of a joint in the acoustical tile.
- O. Align all outlets horizontally or vertically for a uniform and neat appearance.

3.6 PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Pull boxes and junction boxes shall be provided as indicated on the drawings and/or as required.
- B. Boxes larger than 200 cubic inches or 18 inches in any dimension shall use a hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface-mounted cast metal box in other locations.
- C. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- D. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.

3.7 BOX ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust floor box flush with finish flooring material.
- B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- C. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
 - 2. Restraints - rigid type.
 - 3. Restraints - cable type.
 - 4. Restraint accessories.
 - 5. Post-Installed concrete anchors.
 - 6. Concrete inserts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load capacity for each seismic and wind-load-restraint device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic and wind-load restraint component used.
 - 3. Annotate types and sizes of seismic restraints and accessories, complete with listing markings or report numbers and load rating in tension and compression as evaluated by UL product listing and FM Approvals
 - 4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
 - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 260000 "ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS" for quality assurance requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design seismic load control system.
 - 1. Seismic Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7-16.

2. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the specified seismic forces.
 3. Component Importance Factor for all components: 1.5.
- B. Seismic Design Calculations:
1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select seismic-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in ASCE/SEI 7-16. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to in this subparagraph is the edition intended as reference throughout the Section Text.
 - a. Data indicated below to be determined by Delegated-Design Contractor must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
 - b. Coordinate seismic design calculations with wind-load calculations for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - c. Building Occupancy Category: I-3.
 - d. Building Risk Category: IV.
 - e. Building Site Classification: D.
 2. Calculation Factors, ASCE/SEI 7-16, Ch. 13 - Seismic Design Requirements for Nonstructural Components: All section, paragraph, equation, and table numbers refer to ASCE/SEI 7-16 unless otherwise noted.
 - a. Five Percent Spectral Acceleration at short periods (S_{DS}): 0.49.
 - b. Five Percent Spectral Acceleration at one-second period (S_{D1}): 0.29.
 - c. Seismic Design Category: D.
- C. Seismic Restraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices to be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide third-party listing by one or more of the following: UL product listing and FM Approvals
- D. Consequential Damage: Provide additional seismic restraints for suspended components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted components as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-16 so that failure of a non-essential or essential component will not cause failure of any other essential building component.
- E. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 and be so labeled.
- F. Component Supports:
1. Load ratings, features, and applications of reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties. Neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.
4. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
7. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric
 - a. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
 - b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

- A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of ANSI/AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.4 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

- A. Seismic Restraint Cables: ASTM A1023/A1023M galvanized, ASTM A603 galvanized-steel or ASTM A492 stainless steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic-restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket, or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.
- B. Restraint cable assembly and cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. Cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.5 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube, steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.
- B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.6 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

- A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- C. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in seismic applications.
 - 1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
 - 2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.
- D. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.
 - 1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive seismic control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry static, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT AND WIND-LOAD CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Provide seismic restraint control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic Controls Schedule, where indicated on Drawings, where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
 - 1. Install equipment and devices to withstand the effects of earthquake motions and high wind events.
- B. Installation of seismic restraints must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or conduits.
- C. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.
- D. Raceway, Cable, Wireway, Cable Tray, and Busway Support and Hanger Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint and -restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.
 - 3. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 4. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.
- E. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- H. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Mechanical-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors must be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.

4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test no fewer than (4) of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 1. Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 2. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260548

SECTION 260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates
- B. Wire and Cable Markers
- C. Underground Conduit Markers
- D. Pull and Junction Box Identification
- E. Device Plate Identification

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to section 260000 "ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIRMENTS" for quality assurance requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings, Sample warranty, qualifications, certifications, operational and maintenance documents in accordance with 260000 "ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIRMENTS" for item covered by this section and in the electrical submittal log

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Nameplates shall be laminated phenolic plastic with lettering engraved through the outer covering.
 - 1. Engraved letters shall be 3/16 inch high at the following locations:
 - a. Receptacles
 - b. Wiring devices
 - c. Enclosed contactors/switches/circuit breakers/motor controllers/transfer switches
 - d. Variable frequency controllers and similar devices.
- B. Nameplates shall be securely fastened to the equipment with No. 4 Phillips, round head, cadmium-plated, steel self-tapping screws or nickel-plated brass bolts. Engraving directly on stainless steel device plates is acceptable. Nameplates shall describe the function or use of the item.
- C. Where panels serve only a specific load category, panel nameplates shall indicate the served category. Example: 'Lighting', 'Mechanical', 'NEC 700 Loads', 'NEC 702 Loads', 'A/V Equipment Loads', etc.

- D. Phenolic nameplates which identify electrical equipment shall be color coded based on the branch of power or system the equipment is connected to as outlined in the following table:

Branch of Power / System	Plate Face Color	Plate Lettering Color
Normal System	Black	White
Emergency System (NEC 700)	Orange	Black
Optional Standby System (NEC 702)	Blue	White
Fire Alarm	Red	White

- E. All junction boxes, enclosures, gutters, outlet boxes, etc. for the following systems shall be painted to be readily identifiable. Utilize the coloring scheme outlined in the following table:

Branch of Power / System	Color
Emergency System (NEC 700)	Orange
Optional Standby System (NEC 702)	Blue
Fire Alarm	Red

- F. Nylon stick-on labels shall be equal to 3M. Label shall be white with black lettering for concealed locations and clear with black lettering for exposed locations.

2.2 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. W. H. Brady Co
2. Seton
3. Tyton
4. Or Approved Equal

- B. Markers shall be cloth tape, split sleeve, or tubing type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification materials.

3.2 NAMEPLATE INSTALLATION

- A. Wherever possible, attach nameplates using nuts and bolts or sheet metal screws.

- B. The following shall be equipped with nameplates (see above for nameplate colors):

DEVICE/ITEM TYPE	NAMEPLATE TYPE
Switchboards, Switchgear, Panelboards, Motor Control Center	1
Pushbutton Stations	2
Circuit Breakers	3
Disconnect Switches	3
Motor Controllers and Control Switches & All Contactors	3
Time Switches and similar control devices	3
Control Panels, Terminal Cabinets, Equipment Cabinets	3
Equipment Racks & Special Electrical System Components	3
Overcurrent Devices in Switchboards & Switchgear	4
Building Main Disconnects	5

- C. The following information shall be included on each nameplate type (see above for details on nameplate types):

NAMEPLATE TYPE	REQUIRED INFORMATION
1	Equipment name per drawings, Voltage(s), 1 or 3 Phase, Normal or Essential System, Branch (if Essential)
2	Source panel name, circuit number
3	Name of equipment served, Source panel name, circuit number, Normal or Essential System, Branch (if Essential)
4	Name of equipment served
5	The words "Building Main Disconnect", the name and location of all other main disconnects where applicable

3.3 WIRE IDENTIFICATION

- Provide wire markers on each conductor in panelboards, gutters, pull boxes, and at load connection.
- Identify with branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits.
- Identify with control wire number as indicated on equipment manufacturer's shop drawings.

3.4 PULL BOX AND JUNCTION BOX IDENTIFICATION

- Each pull and junction box shall be neatly identified with permanent black marker or stick-on labels on the outside of the box (where the box is concealed) and on the inside of the box (in exposed locations). Identify each pull and junction box with a system description as follows:
 - Lighting – LTG
 - Receptacles – REC

3. Equipment – Equipment ID
4. Telecom – COMM
5. Fire Alarm – FA

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nonfusible switches.
 - 2. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 3. Molded-case switches.
 - 4. Enclosures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 - 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB Inc.
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 24-V ac.
 - 6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 - 7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB Inc.
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- D. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated. combinations for series connected interrupting ratings shall be listed by UL as recognized component combinations. Any series rated combination used shall be marked on the end-use equipment along with the statement "Caution - Series Rated System. _____ Amps Available. Identical Replacement Component Required."
- E. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.
- F. Lugs shall be suitable for 140 deg F rated wire on 125-A circuit breakers and below.
- G. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- I. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- J. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.

K. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system, specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
6. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
7. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
8. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
9. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
10. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
11. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
12. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
13. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered; 24-V ac.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABB Inc.
 2. Eaton.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- C. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- D. Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
 2. Lugs:
 - a. Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

- b. Lugs shall be suitable for 140 deg F rated wire on 125-A circuit breakers and below.
- 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
- 4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
- 5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
- 6. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.
- 7. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when switch has tripped.
- 8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit switch operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.
- 9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault shunt trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
- 10. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
- 11. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered; 24-V ac.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1).
- C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the box, not the cover. The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.
- E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.
- F. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

3.3 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 3. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Electrical Identification"
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
 - 2. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that

deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

C. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
- b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
- d. Verify that the unit is clean.
- e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
- f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
- h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA

- ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
 - e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
 - 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
 - f. Test functionality of the trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
 - g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the shunt trip and close coils shall be as indicated by manufacturer.
 - h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset all trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
 - i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.

3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262923 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated.
 - 1. Include dimensions and finishes for VFCs.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC indicated.
 - 1. Include mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Required working clearances and required area above and around VFCs.
 - 2. Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
 - 3. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
 - 4. Indicate field measurements.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for each VFC, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Certificate of compliance.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based, and their installation requirements.

- D. Product Certificates: For each VFC from manufacturer.
- E. Harmonic Analysis Report: Provide Project-specific calculations and manufacturer's statement of compliance with IEEE 519.
- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823i "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and motor-circuit protector trip settings.
 - b. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
 - c. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
 - d. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
 - e. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate, full-load currents.
 - f. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
 - 3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
 - 4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
 - 5. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Refer to section 260000 "ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIRMENTS" for quality assurance requirements.
 - 2. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings, Sample warranty, qualifications, certifications, operational and maintenance documents in accordance with 260000 "ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIRMENTS" for item covered by this section and in the electrical submittal log

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB Low Voltage HVAC Drives.
 - 2. Danfoss Inc.
 - 3. Yaskawa Electric America, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General Requirements for VFCs:
 - 1. VFCs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508A.
- B. Application: Constant torque and variable torque.
- C. VFC Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-width-modulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
 - 1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1, Design A and Design B motors, as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 30, "Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both."
 - 2. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."
 - 3. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- E. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.
- F. Unit Operating Requirements:
 - 1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 10 percent of VFC input voltage rating.
 - 2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 3 percent.
 - 3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFC frequency rating.
 - 4. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
 - 5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent under any load or speed condition.
 - 6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 10 kA.
 - 7. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 32 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 8. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
 - 9. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet.
 - 10. Vibration Withstand: Comply with NEMA ICS 61800-2.
 - 11. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
 - 12. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
 - 13. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 14. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
 - 15. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.
- G. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 32 bit, isolated from all power circuits.
- H. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.
 - 1. Signal: Electrical.
- I. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
 - 1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
 - 2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
 - 3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
 - 4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
 - 5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.
- J. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
 - 1. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of the VFC, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2.
 - 2. Surge Suppression: Field-mounted surge suppressors complying with Section 264313 "Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits," UL 1449 SPD, Type 2.
 - 3. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
 - 4. Under- and overvoltage trips.

5. Inverter overcurrent trips.
 6. VFC and Motor-Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
 7. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
 8. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
 9. Loss-of-phase protection.
 10. Reverse-phase protection.
 11. Short-circuit protection.
 12. Motor-overtemperature fault.
 13. Insert protection or reliability feature.
- K. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
- L. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
- M. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.
- N. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
- O. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
- P. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: UL 489, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
1. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of VFC input current rating.
 2. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of NFPA 70 motor full-load current rating or VFC input current rating, whichever is larger.
 3. Auxiliary Contacts: NO or NC, arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 4. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with circuit-breaker handle.
 5. NC alarm contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: VFCs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7. The designated VFCs shall be tested and certified by an NRTL as meeting the ICC-ES AC 156 test procedure requirements.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.4 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

- A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:
 - 1. Power on.
 - 2. Run.
 - 3. Overvoltage.
 - 4. Line fault.
 - 5. Overcurrent.
 - 6. External fault.
- B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English-language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.
 - 1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.
 - 2. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least three levels of access: View only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.
 - a. Control Authority: Supports at least four conditions: Off, local manual control at VFC, local automatic control at VFC, and automatic control through a remote source.
- C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:
 - 1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
 - 2. Running log of total power versus time.
 - 3. Total run time.
 - 4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.
- D. Indicating Devices: Digital display and additional readout devices as required, mounted flush in VFC door and connected to display VFC parameters including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Output frequency (Hz).
 - 2. Motor speed (rpm).
 - 3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
 - 4. Motor current (amperes).
 - 5. Motor torque (percent).
 - 6. Fault or alarming status (code).
 - 7. PID feedback signal (percent).
 - 8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
 - 9. Set point frequency (Hz).
 - 10. Motor output voltage (V ac).
- E. Control Signal Interfaces:
 - 1. Electric Input Signal Interface:
 - a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 0- to 10-V dc.
 - b. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.
 - 2. Pneumatic Input Signal Interface: 3 to 15 psig.

3. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the DDC system for HVAC or other control systems:
 - a. 0- to 10-V dc.
 - b. 4- to 20-mA dc.
 - c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
 - d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
4. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s) (0- to 10-V dc), which can be configured for any of the following:
 - a. Output frequency (Hz).
 - b. Output current (load).
 - c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
 - d. Motor torque (percent).
 - e. Motor speed (rpm).
 - f. Set point frequency (Hz).
5. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of two programmable dry-circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
 - a. Motor running.
 - b. Set point speed reached.
 - c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
 - d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.
- F. PID Control Interface: Provides closed-loop set point, differential feedback control in response to dual feedback signals. Allows for closed-loop control of fans and pumps for pressure, flow, or temperature regulation.
 1. Number of Loops: One.
- G. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software shall interface with DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports. VFC settings shall be retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.
 1. Hardwired Points:
 - a. Monitoring: On-off status,.
 - b. Control: On-off operation,.
 2. Communication Interface: Comply with ASHRAE 135. Communication shall interface with DDC system for HVAC to remotely control and monitor lighting from a DDC system for HVAC operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at panel shall be available through the DDC system for HVAC.

2.5 BYPASS SYSTEMS

- A. Bypass Operation: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.

- B. Bypass Mode: Manual operation only; requires local operator selection at VFC. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor, and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- C. Bypass Mode: Field-selectable automatic or manual, allows local and remote transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer, either via manual operator interface or automatic-control system feedback.
- D. Bypass Controller: Two-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller.
 - 1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
 - 2. Output Isolating Contactor: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
 - 3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
- E. Bypass Controller: Three-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller arranged to isolate the power converter input and output and permit safe testing and troubleshooting of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.
 - 1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
 - 2. Input and Output Isolating Contactors: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactors.
 - 3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
- F. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Full-voltage (across-the-line) type.
 - 1. NORMAL/BYPASS selector switch.
 - 2. HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switch.
 - 3. NORMAL/TEST Selector Switch: Allows testing and adjusting of VFC while the motor is running in the bypass mode.
 - 4. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
 - a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
 - b. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
 - 5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
 - a. CPT Spare Capacity: 50 VA.
 - 6. Overload Relays: NEMA ICS 2.
 - a. Melting-Alloy Overload Relays:
 - 1) Inverse-time-current characteristic.

- 2) Class 10 tripping characteristic.
 - 3) Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
 - b. Bimetallic Overload Relays:
 - 1) Inverse-time-current characteristic.
 - 2) Class 10 tripping characteristic.
 - 3) Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
 - 4) Ambient compensated.
 - 5) Automatic resetting.
 - c. Solid-State Overload Relays:
 - 1) Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
 - 2) Sensors in each phase.
 - 3) Class 10 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
 - 4) Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
 - 5) Analog communication module.
 - d. NC isolated overload alarm contact.
 - e. External overload, reset push button.
- G. Damper control circuit with end-of-travel feedback capability.
- H. Sleep Function: Senses a minimal deviation of a feedback signal and stops the motor. On an increase in speed-command signal deviation, VFC resumes normal operation.
- I. Motor Preheat Function: Preheats motor when idle to prevent moisture accumulation in the motor.
- J. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.
- K. Remote digital operator kit.
- L. Communication Port: RS-232 port, USB 2.0 port, or equivalent connection capable of connecting a printer.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 - 3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.
 - 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

- B. Plenum Rating: UL 1995; NRTL certification label on enclosure, clearly identifying VFC as "Plenum Rated."

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in VFC enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Push Buttons: Covered.
 - 2. Pilot Lights: Push to test.
 - 3. Selector Switches: Rotary type.
 - 4. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.
- B. NC bypass contactor auxiliary contact(s).
- C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.
- D. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.
 - 1. Current Transformers: Continuous current rating, basic impulse insulating level (BIL) rating, burden, and accuracy class suitable for connected circuitry. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
- E. Supplemental Digital Meters:
 - 1. Elapsed-time meter.
 - 2. Kilowatt meter.
 - 3. Kilowatt-hour meter.
- F. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.
- G. Space heaters, with NC auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.
- H. Cooling Fan and Exhaust System: For NEMA 250, Type 1; UL 508 component recognized: Supply fan, with composite intake and exhaust grills; 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT.

2.8 Indicate quantities of spare control-wiring terminal blocks on Drawings.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test and inspect VFCs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 61800-2.
 - 1. Test each VFC while connected to its specified motor.

2. Verification of Performance: Rate VFCs according to operation of functions and features specified.
- B. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Floor-Mounting Controllers: Install VFCs on 4-inch nominal thickness concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

- D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFC.
- E. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors are installed.
- F. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- B. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protectors.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.
 - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.
- B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
 - 2. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
 - 3. Test continuity of each circuit.

4. Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
 6. Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections, and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each VFC. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each VFC 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Construction Manager before increasing settings.

- D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.
- E. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges
- F. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.
- B. Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION 262923